TSG-RAN Meeting #13 Beijing, China, 18 - 21, September, 2001

TSGRP#13(01) 0587

Title: Agreed CRs to TS 25.433

Source: TSG-RAN WG3

Agenda item: 8.3.3/8.3.4/9.4.3

| RP Tdoc | R3 Tdoc | Spec | CR_ | Num | Rev | Release | CR_Subject | Са | tCur_Ve | r New_Ver | Workitem |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-----|-----|-----|---------|--|----|---------|-----------|----------|
| RP-010587 | R3-012208 | 25.433 | 409 | | 3 | R99 | Ambiguity in CM handling | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012209 | 25.433 | 410 | | 2 | Rel-4 | Ambiguity in CM handling | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012235 | 25.433 | 472 | | | Rel-4 | Correction to Information Block Deletion | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012234 | 25.433 | 474 | | | R99 | Correction to Information Block Deletion | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012233 | 25.433 | 476 | | | Rel-4 | Clarification of the AICH power | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012232 | 25.433 | 477 | | | R99 | Clarification of the AICH power | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012590 | 25.433 | 479 | | 1 | R99 | Transport bearer replacement clarification | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012509 | 25.433 | 480 | | 1 | R99 | Nbap criticality | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012555 | 25.433 | 481 | | 1 | Rel-4 | Corrections to the PDSCH Code Mapping IE | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012554 | 25.433 | 482 | | 1 | R99 | Corrections to the PDSCH Code Mapping IE | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012587 | 25.433 | 483 | | 1 | R99 | Correction to the handling of DL Code Information in RL Reconfiguration procedures | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012588 | 25.433 | 484 | | 1 | Rel-4 | Correction to the handling of DL Code Information in RL Reconfiguration procedures | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012499 | 25.433 | 485 | | 1 | Rel-4 | Correction to the Error handling of the ERROR INDICATION message | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012227 | 25.433 | 486 | | | Rel-4 | Correct max Codes discrepancy between tabular and ASN.1 | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012589 | 25.433 | 487 | | 1 | R99 | Transport bearer replacement clarification | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |

| RP-010587 | R3-012229 | 25.433 | 488 | | Rel-4 | S-CCPCH Corrections for TDD | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
|-----------|-----------|--------|-----|---|-------|--|---|-------|-------|-----|
| RP-010587 | R3-012226 | 25.433 | 489 | | R99 | Correct max Codes discrepancy between tabular and ASN.1 | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012228 | 25.433 | 490 | | R99 | S-CCPCH Corrections for TDD | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012510 | 25.433 | 491 | 1 | Rel-4 | Nbap criticality | A | 4.1.0 | 4.2.0 | TEI |
| RP-010587 | R3-012498 | 25.433 | 495 | 1 | R99 | Correction to the Error handling of the ERROR INDICATION message | F | 3.6.0 | 3.7.0 | TEI |

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23 Helsinki, Finland, 27th – 31st August, 2001

| | CR-Form-v3 CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ^ж 25.43 | 3 CR 409 [#] rev 3 [#] Current version: 3.6.0 [#] | | | | | | | | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on using | g this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the \Re symbols. | | | | | | | | |
| Proposed change affe | ects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | | | |
| Title: ೫ A | mbiguity in CM handling | | | | | | | | |
| Source: % R | -WG3 | | | | | | | | |
| Work item code: ೫ <mark>⊤</mark> | El Date: # July 2001 | | | | | | | | |
| Category: ೫ F | Release: # R99 | | | | | | | | |
| De | te one of the following categories:Use one of the following releases:F (essential correction)2(GSM Phase 2)A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96(Release 1996)B (Addition of feature),R97(Release 1997)C (Functional modification of feature)R98(Release 1998)D (Editorial modification)R99(Release 1999)tailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4(Release 4)found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5(Release 5) | | | | | | | | |
| Reason for change: ३ | It was identified that several aspects of CM handling are unclear/ incorrect in the current NBAP specification. | | | | | | | | |
| Summary of change: a | R3: Update to latest version of the NBAP specification. No further changes. | | | | | | | | |
| | R2: (Tdoc 1983): During RAN#12, the corresponding RAN1 CRs for adaptation of the max power during CM (CR185/186 on 25.214) were approved. In addition, RAN3 was requested to also indicate this adaptation it its specifications, which is handled with this contribution. | | | | | | | | |
| | R1 (Tdoc 1679): Based on comments received during RAN3#21, for maximum DL power the "never transmit" is replaced by a "not transmit". | | | | | | | | |
| | R0: The following issues are clarified: | | | | | | | | |
| | 1) Max DL power during compressed mode; | | | | | | | | |
| | During certain compressed mode frames, the Max DL power is temporarily adjusted. This as a result of e.g. temporarily changing the spreading factor or changing the SIR Target. | | | | | | | | |
| | 2) Clarification of overlapping compressed mode frames; | | | | | | | | |
| | The current text indicates overlapping patterns instead of gaps. | | | | | | | | |
| | 3) Clarification of Delta SIR Target meaning; | | | | | | | | |
| | Since the Delta SIR Target can be used for both UL and DL, explicit UL references should be removed. Note that the Node-B needs to know the DL delta SIR Targets, since according to 25.214 subclause 5.2.1.3. the | | | | | | | | |

| | Node-B needs to add a delta to the DL power based on these DL delta SIR Targets. |
|-------------------------------|--|
| | 4) Clarify TGCFN indicates start of pattern 1 |
| | Based on comments received during R3#20, the sentences regarding adaptation of the maximum power are slightly reformulated. |
| Consequences if not approved: | # Issues 2,3 and 4 are fully backward compatible with the intended behaviour of the previous version of the specification. |
| | Issue 1 is backward compatible to the previous version of the specification, except for the DL power handling in the Compressed Mode function. No ASN.1 modifications are made. Handling issue 1 is considered an essential alignment to the WG1 specifications: the maximum power shall support the power step described in 25.214, without automatically providing this additional DL power to the innerloop. Note that an implementation based on the previous version of this specification is still compliant to this version of the specification w.r.t. not exceeding the maximum configured DL power. |
| | Unclarity in the specification can lead to multi-vendor interoperability problems. |
| | |
| Clauses affected: | 8.2.17.2; 8.3.1.2.; 8.3.2.2; 8.3.5.2.; 8.3.12.2; 9.2.2.A; 9.2.2.53A |

| Clauses allecteu. | - ው O | .2.17.2, 0.3.1.2., 0.3.2.2, 0.3. | Э.Z., | 0.3.1Z.Z, 9.Z.Z.A, 9.Z.Z.33A |
|-------------------|-------|----------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|
| | | | | |
| Other specs | жХ | Other core specifications | ж | 25.433 CR410; 25.423 CR370; 25.423 |
| | | | | CR371 |
| | | - · · · · | | 01371 |
| affected: | | Test specifications | | |
| | | O&M Specifications | | |
| | | | | |
| Other comments: | ж | | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mix of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation



Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Info* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Info* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of ToAWS and ToAWE specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the USCH Information IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the USCH Information IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

Physical Channels Handling:

[FDD - Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.] [FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to 'SF/2' in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences(s) in the new RL.The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE refers to the latest passed CFN with that value. The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]

- [FDD - For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the DRNS shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD - DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH is assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref.[24]).]

Radio Link Handling:

[FDD - Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but

shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message. During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.].]

[TDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10].]

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE and *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT shall be activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator* IE indicates if the concerning RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator* IE shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC pattern* 01 count IE which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerning RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD –The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall, for each of the established RL Set(s), use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set].

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) and respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B communication context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

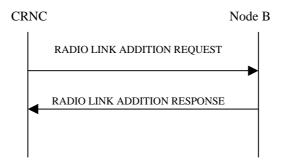


Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD - Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD - DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to ref. [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD - CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s) the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that the RL is combined. In this case the Reference RL ID shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that no combining is done. In this case the Node B shall include both the Transport Layer Address and the binding ID for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH, [TDD – DSCH, USCH] of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In case of coordinated DCH, the binding ID and the transport address shall be included for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD - Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

[FDD – When *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is present Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER REQUEST message is received. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the downlink power control procedure (see 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and notever transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.] If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

[FDD - Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another new or existing RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – After addition of the new RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the previously existing and newly established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response message:

If all requested RLs are successfully added, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

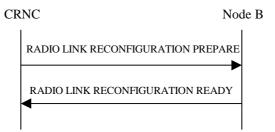


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of coordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH code mapping* IE then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
 - [TDD If the IE includes any UL DPCH to modify or DL DPCH to modify IEs, and includes any of Repetition Period IE, Repetition Length IE, or TDD DPCH Offset IE or the message includes UL/DL Timeslot Information and includes any of Midamble shift and Burst Type IE, Time Slot IE, or TFCI presence IE or the message includes UL/DL Code information and includes TDD Channelisation Code IE, the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete* IEs, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]

- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "PhCH number 1", the second to "PhCH number 2", and so on until the pth to "PhCH number p".]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply the scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number* IE, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration. [FDD During compressed mode, the *P_{SIR}(k)*, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]
- [TDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH.until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the Transport Layer Address and the Binding ID for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the RL Information Response IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

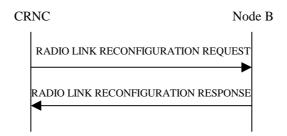


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and notever transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used. [FDD During compressed mode, the *P_{SIR}(k)*, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE DCH Information Response IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.12 Radio Link Failure

8.3.12.1 General

This procedure is used by Node B to indicate a failure in one or more Radio Links [FDD - or Radio Link Sets][TDD or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link].

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.12.2 Successful Operation



Figure 43: Radio Link Failure procedure, Successful Operation

When Node B detects that one or more Radio Link [FDD - or Radio Link Sets] [TDD – or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] is no longer available, it sends the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to CRNC indicating the failed Radio Links or Radio Link Sets or CCTrCHs with the most appropriate cause values in the *Cause* IE. If the failure concerns one or more individual Radio Links the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link(s) using the *RL Information* IE. [FDD - The Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link Set(s) using the *RL Set Information* IE.] [TDD – If the failure concerns only the failure of one or more CCTrCH's within in a radio link the Node B shall indicate the affected CCTrCH's using the *CCTrCH ID* IE.]

When the Radio Link Failure procedure is used to notify the loss of UL synchronisation of a [FDD – Radio Link Set] [TDD – Radio Link or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] on the Uu, the message shall be sent, with the cause value 'Synchronisation Failure', when indicated by the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] and [21]. [FDD – The algorithm in [10] shall use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

[FDD – When <u>the</u> Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate permanent failure in one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets due the <u>occurrence of an UL or DL frame with more than one transmission gap caused by one or more</u> overlapping of two or more compressed mode patterns during operation of compressed mode <u>pattern sequences</u>, the DL transmission shall be stopped and the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message shall be sent with the cause value 'Invalid CM Settings'. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link(s)/Radio Link Set(s) from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself.]

In the other cases Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate that one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets are permanently unavailable and cannot be restored. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link/Radio Link Set from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself. When applicable, the retention priorities associated with the transport channels shall be used by the Node B to prioritise which Radio Links/Radio Link Sets to indicate as unavailable to the CRNC.

Typical cause values are:

Radio Network Layer Causes:

- Synchronisation Failure
- Invalid CM settings

Transport Layer Causes:

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Causes:

- Control Processing Overload
- HW Failure
- O&M Intervention

9.2.2.A Active Pattern Sequence Information

Defines the parameters for the compressed mode gap pattern sequence activation. For details see ref. [18].

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|---|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| CM Configuration Change CFN | Μ | | CFN 9.2.1.7 | |
| Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status | | 0 to <maxtgps></maxtgps> | | |
| >TGPSI Identifier | М | | Integer(1< MaxTGPS>) | If the group is not present, none of the pattern sequences are activated. References an already defined sequence. |
| >TGPRC | М | | Integer (0511) | The number of transmission gap patterns within the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence. 0=Infinity |
| >TGCFN | М | | CFN 9.2.1.7 | Connection Frame Number of the first frame of the first pattern <u>1</u> within the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence. |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| MaxTGPS | Maximum number of active pattern sequences. Value 6. |

9.2.2.53A Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information

Defines the parameters for the compressed mode gap pattern sequence. For details see ref. [18].

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|--|----------|--------------------------|---|---|
| Transmission gap pattern Sequence Information | | 1 to <maxtgps></maxtgps> | | |
| >TGPSI Identifier | M | | Integer(1< MaxTGPS>) | Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Identifier Establish a reference to the compressed mode pattern sequence. Up to <maxtgps> simultaneous compressed mode pattern sequences can be used.</maxtgps> |
| >TGSN | М | | Integer (014) | Transmission Gap Starting Slot Number The slot number of the first transmission gap slot within the TGCFN. |
| >TGL1 | М | | Integer(114) | The length of the first Transmission Gap within the transmission gap pattern expressed in number of slots. |
| >TGL2 | 0 | | Integer (114) | The length of the second Transmission Gap within the transmission gap pattern. If omitted, then TGL2=TGL1. |
| >TGD | M | | Integer (0, 15 269) | Transmission gap distance indicates the number of slots between the starting slots of two consecutive transmission gaps within a transmission gap pattern. If there is only one transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern, this parameter shall be set to 0 (0 =undefined). |
| >TGPL1 | М | | Integer (1144,) | The duration of transmission gap pattern 1 in frames. |
| >TGPL2 | 0 | | Integer (1144,) | The duration of transmission gap pattern 2 in frames. If omitted, then TGPL2=TGPL1. |
| >UL/DL mode | M | | Enumerated (UL only, DL only, UL/DL) | Defines whether only DL, only UL, or combined UL/DL compressed mode is used. |
| >Downlink compressed mode method | C-DL | | Enumerated (puncturing, SF/2, higher layer scheduling,) | Method for generating downlink compressed mode gap None means that compressed mode pattern is stopped. |
| >Uplink compressed mode method | C-UL | | Enumerated (SF/2, higher layer scheduling,) | Method for generating uplink compressed mode gap. |
| >Downlink frame type | M | | Enumerated (A, B,) | Defines if frame structure type 'A' or 'B' shall be used in downlink compressed mode. |
| >DeltaSIR1 | М | | Integer (030) | Delta in UL-SIR target value to be set in the Node B during the frame containing the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern (without including the effect of the bit-rate increase) |

| | | | Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB |
|-----------------|---|------------------|--|
| >DeltaSIRafter1 | М | Integer (030) | Delta in UL_SIR target value to be set in the Node B one frame after the frame containing the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern,. Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB |
| >DeltaSIR2 | 0 | Integer (030) | Delta in UL-SIR target value to be set in the Node B during the frame containing the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern (without including the effect of the bit-rate increase) When omitted, DeltaSIR2 = DeltaSIR1. Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB |
| >DeltaSIRafter2 | 0 | Integer (030) | Delta in UL-SIR target value to be set in the Node B one frame after the frame containing the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern. When omitted, DeltaSIRafter2 = DeltaSIRafter1. Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| UL | The IE shall be present if the UL/DL mode IE is set to "UL only" or |
| | "UL/DL". |
| DL | The IE shall be present if the UL/DL mode IE is set to "DL only" or "UL/DL". |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| MaxTGPS | Maximum number of transmission gap pattern sequences. |

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23 Helsinki, Finland, 27th – 31st August, 2001

R3-012209

| CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 3 CR 410 ^{# rev} 2 ^{# Current version: 4.1.0 [#]} | | | | | | | | |
| this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the X symbols. | | | | | | | | |
| cts: ೫ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | | | |
| nbiguity in CM handling | | | | | | | | |
| WG3 | | | | | | | | |
| El Date: # July 2001 | | | | | | | | |
| Release: # REL-4 | | | | | | | | |
| e one of the following categories:Use one of the following releases:F (essential correction)2(GSM Phase 2)A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96(Release 1996)B (Addition of feature),R97(Release 1997)C (Functional modification of feature)R98(Release 1998)D (Editorial modification)R99(Release 1999)ailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4(Release 4)ound in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5(Release 5) | | | | | | | | |
| It was identified that several aspects of CM handling are unclear/ incorrect in the current NBAP specification. | | | | | | | | |
| R2: Update to latest version of the NBAP specification. No further changes. R1: Based on comments received during RAN3#21, for maximum DL power the "never transmit" is replaced by a "not transmit". R0: The following issues are clarified: Max DL power during compressed mode; During certain compressed mode frames, the Max DL power is temporarily adjusted. This as a result of e.g. temporarily changing the spreading factor or changing the SIR Target. Clarification of overlapping compressed mode frames; The current text indicates overlapping patterns instead of gaps. Clarification of Delta SIR Target meaning; Since the Delta SIR Target can be used for both UL and DL, explicit UL references should be removed. Note that the Node-B needs to know the DL delta SIR Targets, since according to 25.214 subclause 5.2.1.3. the Node-B needs to add a delta to the DL power based on these DL delta SIR Targets. | | | | | | | | |
| 4) Clarify TGCFN indicates start of pattern 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

| | | of the maximum power are slightly reformulated. | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Consequences if | ж | Issues 2,3 and 4 are fully backward compatible with the intended behaviour of | |
| not approved: | | the previous version of the specification. | |
| | | Issue 1 is backward compatible to the previous version of the specification, except for the DL power handling in the Compressed Mode function. No ASN.1 modifications are made. Handling issue 1 is considered an essential alignment to the WG1 specifications: the maximum power shall support the power step described in 25.214, without automatically providing this additional DL power to the innerloop. Note that an implementation based on the previous version of this specification is still compliant to this version of the specification w.r.t. not exceeding the maximum configured DL power. Unclarity in the specification can lead to multi-vendor interoperability problems. | |
| | | | |
| Clauses affected: | ¥ | 8.2.17.2; 8.3.1.2.; 8.3.2.2; 8.3.5.2.; 8.3.12.2; 9.2.2.A; 9.2.2.53A | |
| | | 0.2.11.2, 0.0.1.2., 0.0.2.2, 0.0.0.2., 0.0.12.2, 0.2.2.A, 0.2.2.00A | |
| Other specs | ж | X Other core specifications # 25.433 CR409; 25.423 CR370; 25.423 | |
| | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | CR371 | |

| Other comments: | ж | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| | | |

affected:

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

Test specifications O&M Specifications

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.17 Radio Link Setup

8.2.17.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources for a new Node B Communication Context in the Node B.

[FDD – The RL Setup procedure is used to establish one or more radio links. The procedure establishes one or more DCHs on all radio links, and in addition, it can include the establishment of one or more DSCHs on one radio link.]

[TDD – The RL Setup procedure is used for establish one radio link including one or more transport channels. The transport channels can be a mixture of DCHs, DSCHs, and USCHs, including also combinations where one or more transport channel types are not present.]

8.2.17.2 Successful Operation



Figure 24: Radio Link Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to Node B.

Upon reception of RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources and configure the new Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Transport Channels Handling:

DCH(s):

[TDD – If the *DCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes a *DCH Info* IE with multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCH Info* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.

[FDD – For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]

For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD - If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].

The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the configuration.

The received *Frame Handling Priority* IE specified for each Transport Channel should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new RL(s) has been activated.

[FDD – The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL (except the first RL in the message) whether the Node B shall combine the concerned RL or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for either of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. Diversity combining is applied to Dedicated Transport Channels (DCH), i.e. it is not applied to the DSCHs. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.]

[FDD – In the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall indicate with the *Diversity Indication* IE whether the RL is combined or not. In case of combining, only the *Reference RL ID* IE shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the concerned RL is combined with. In case of not combining the Node B shall include in the RL SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH of this RL.]

In case of coordinated DCH, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE shall be specified for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

DSCH(s):

If the *DSCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DSCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received. The Node B shall manage the time of arrival of these frames according to the values of ToAWS and ToAWE specified in the IE's. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.]

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH of this RL.

[TDD – USCH(s)]:

[TDD – If the *USCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new USCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – In case the USCH Information IE is present, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE the *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH of this RL.]

Physical Channels Handling:

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall store the information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the Compressed Mode Configuration. This Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.] [FDD – If the *Downlink compressed mode method* IE in one or more Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to 'SF/2' in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall use or not the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code in the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE and the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall use the information to activate the indicated Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence(s) in the new RL. The received *CM Configuration Change CFN* refers to the latest passed CFN with that value The Node B shall treat the received *TGCFN* IEs as follows:]

- [FDD If any received *TGCFN* IE has the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD If any received *TGCFN* IE does not have the same value as the received *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE but the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE has already passed, the DRNS shall consider the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence as activated at that CFN.]
- [FDD For all other Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the DRNS shall activate each Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence at the first CFN after the CM Configuration Change CFN with a value equal to the *TGCFN* IE for the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence.]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When p number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

General:

[FDD – If the *Propagation Delay* IE is included, the Node B may use this information to speed up the detection of L1 synchronisation.]

[FDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control.]

[1.28Mcps TDD – The *UL SIR Target* IE included in the message shall be used by the Node B as initial UL SIR target for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21].]

[FDD – If the received *Limited Power Increase* IE is set to 'Used', the DRNS shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power.]

[FDD - If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK SETUP message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronization is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer (see ref.[24]).]

Radio Link Handling:

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH of the RL until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL

POWER CONTROL REQUEST message is received. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) and the power control procedure (see subclause 8.3.7), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message. During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k].

[FDD - If the *DPC Mode* IE is present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, the Node B shall apply the DPC mode indicated in the message, and be prepared that the DPC mode may be changed during the life time of the RL. If the *DPC Mode* IE is not present in the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message, DPC mode 0 shall be applied (see ref. [10]).]]

[TDD – The Node B shall start the DL transmission using the initial DL power specified in the message on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3), but shall always be kept within the maximum and minimum limit specified in the RL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD – If the [3.84Mcps TDD - *DL Time Slot ISCPInfo* IE] or [1.28Mcps TDD - *DL Timeslot ISCP LCR* IE] is present, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the initial DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

[FDD – If the received *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Active", the Node B shall activate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs. If *Inner Loop DL PC Status* IE is set to "Inactive", the Node B shall deactivate the inner loop DL power control for all RLs according to ref. [10]]

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the SSDT Cell Identity IE, the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, using the SSDT Cell Identity IE and SSDT Cell Identity Length IE.]

[FDD – Irrespective of SSDT activation, the Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message an indication concerning the capability to support SSDT on this RL. Only if the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message requested SSDT activation and the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message indicates that the SSDT capability is supported for this RL, SSDT is activated in the Node B.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes the SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE, the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control, if supported, using the SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE and SSDT Cell Identity Length IE as well as Enhanced DSCH PC IE in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2. If the RADIO LINK SETUP REQUEST message includes both SSDT Cell Identity IE and SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE, then the Node B shall ignore the value in SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE]

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – The *First RLS Indicator* IE indicates if the concerning RL shall be considered part of the first RLS established towards this UE. The *First RLS Indicator* IE shall be used by the Node B together with the value of the *DL TPC pattern* 01 count IE which the Node B has received in the Cell Setup procedure, to determine the initial TPC pattern in the DL of the concerning RL and all RLs which are part of the same RLS, as described in [10], section 5.1.2.2.1.2.]

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – The UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set]

Response Message:

If the RLs are successfully established, the Node B shall start reception on the new RL(s) and respond with a RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK SETUP RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.3.1 Radio Link Addition

8.3.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in the Node B for one or more additional RLs towards a UE when there is already a Node B communication context for this UE in the Node B.

The Radio Link Addition procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

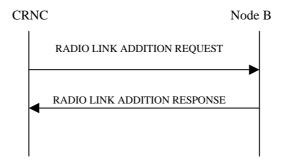


Figure: 28 Radio Link Addition procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve the necessary resources and configure the new RL(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be established according to Annex A.

Physical Channels Handling:

[TDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL DPCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[FDD – Compressed Mode]:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST includes the *Compressed Mode Deactivation Flag* IE with value "Deactivate", the Node B shall not activate any compressed mode pattern in the new RLs. In all the other cases (Flag set to "Maintain Active" or not present), the ongoing compressed mode (if existing) shall be applied also to the added RLs.]

[FDD- If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated for each DL Channelisation Code for which the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE is set to "Code Change".]

[FDD – DL Code Information]:

[FDD – When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to ref. [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]

[TDD – CCTrCH Handling]:

[TDD – If the *UL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new UL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *DL CCTrCH Information* IE is present, the Node B shall configure the new DL CCTrCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

Radio Link Handling:

Diversity Combination Control:

The *Diversity Control Field* IE indicates for each RL whether the Node B shall combine the new RL with existing RL(s) or not. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "May", then Node B shall decide for any of the alternatives. If the *Diversity Control Field* IE is set to "Must", the Node B shall combine the RL with one of the other RL. When a new RL is to be combined, the Node B shall choose which RL(s) to combine it with.

In the case of combining an RL with existing RL(s) the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that the RL is combined. In this case the Reference RL ID shall be included to indicate one of the existing RLs that the new RL is combined with.

In the case of not combining an RL with existing RL(s), the Node B shall indicate in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message with the Diversity Indication that no combining is done. In this case the Node B shall include both the Transport Layer Address and the binding ID for the transport bearer to be established for each DCH, [TDD – DSCH, USCH] of the RL in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

In case of coordinated DCH, the binding ID and the transport address shall be included for only one of the coordinated DCHs.

[TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH and USCH.]

[FDD – Transmit Diversity]:

[FDD – When *Diversity Mode* IE is "*STTD*", "*Closedloop mode1*", or "*Closedloop mode2*", the DRNC shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each Radio Link in accordance with *Transmit Diversity Indication* IE.]

[FDD – When *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE is present Node B shall activate/deactivate the Transmit Diversity to each new Radio Link in accordance with the *Transmit Diversity Indicator* IE and the already known diversity mode.]

DL Power Control:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH of the RL when starting transmission until either UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RLS or a DL POWER REQUEST message is received. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control or balancing shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[10], subclause 5.2.1.2) with DPC MODE=0 and the downlink power control procedure (see 8.3.7).]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the [3.84Mcps TDD - *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE] [1.28Mcps TDD – *DL Time Slot ISCP Info LCR* IE], the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DL DPCH and on each Time Slot of the RL when starting transmission until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the RL. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing RL's for this UE. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Maximum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and notever transmit with a higher power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Maximum DL power* IE is included, any Maximum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied. [FDD - During compressed mode, the $P_{SIR}(k)$, as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.] If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *Minimum DL power* IE, the Node B shall store this value and never transmit with a lower power on any DL DPCH of the RL. If no *Minimum DL power* IE is included, any Minimum DL power stored for already existing RLs for this UE shall be applied.

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message includes the *DL Time Slot ISCP Info* IE, the Node B shall use the indicated value when deciding the DL TX Power for each timeslot as specified in ref. [21], i.e. it shall reduce the DL TX power in those downlink timeslots of the radio link where the interference is low, and increase the DL TX power in those timeslots where the interference is high, while keeping the total downlink power in the radio link unchanged].

General:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST message contains an *SSDT Cell Identity* IE the Node B shall activate SSDT, if supported, for the concerned new RL, with the indicated SSDT cell identity used for that RL.]

[FDD – Radio Link Set Handling]:

[FDD – For each RL not having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message a value that uniquely identifies the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – For all RLs having a common generation of the TPC commands in the DL with another new or existing RL, the Node B shall assign the *RL Set ID* IE included in the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the same value. This value shall uniquely identify the RL Set within the Node B Communication context.]

[FDD – After addition of the new RL(s), the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] shall for each of the previously existing and newly established RL Set(s) use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

Response Message:

If all requested RLs are successfully added, the Node B shall respond with a RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message.

After sending of the RADIO LINK ADDITION RESPONSE message the Node B shall continuously attempt to obtain UL synchronisation on the Uu and start reception on the new RL. [FDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL after synchronisation is achieved in the DL user plane as specified in [16].] [TDD – The Node B shall start transmission on the new RL immediately as specified in [16].]

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

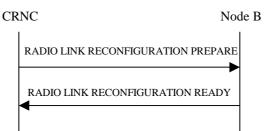


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of coordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Release 4

- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]

- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH code mapping* IE then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD If the IE includes any of *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]
- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]

- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the IE includes any UL DPCH to modify or DL DPCH to modify IEs, and includes any of Repetition Period IE, Repetition Length IE, or TDD DPCH Offset IE or the message includes UL/DL Timeslot Information and includes any of [3.84Mcps TDD Midamble shift and Burst Type IE, Time Slot IE], [1.28Mcps TDD Midamble shift LCR IE, Time Slot LCR IE], or TFCI presence IE or the message includes UL/DL Code information and includes [3.84Mcps TDD TDD Channelisation Code IE], [1.28Mcps TDD TDD
- [1.28Mcps TDD If the *UL CCTrCH to Modify* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21] when the new configuration is being used.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[1.28Mcps TDD – The Node B shall use the *UL SIR Target* IE in the *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE as the UL SIR value for the inner loop power control for this CCTrCH according [19] and [21] in the new configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete* IEs, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCl2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCl Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCl2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *DSCH Common Information IE*, the Node B shall treat it as follows:]

- [FDD If the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE is included and set to "Enhanced DSCH PC Active in the UE ", the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2, if supported, using either:]
 - [FDD the SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE in the RL Information IE, if the SSDT Cell Identity IE is not included in the RL Information IE or]
 - [FDD the SSDT Cell Identity IE in the RL Information IE, if both the SSDT Cell Identity IE and the SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE are included in the RL Information IE.]

[FDD - together with the SSDT Cell Identity Length IE in UL DPCH Information IE, and Enhanced DSCH PC IE, in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE set to "Enhanced DSCH PC not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate enhanced DSCH power control in the new configuration.]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]
- [TDD The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply the scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number* IE, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration. [FDD During compressed mode, the *P*_{SIR}(*k*), as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.].
- [TDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH.until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the Transport Layer Address and the Binding ID for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, the RL Information Response IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

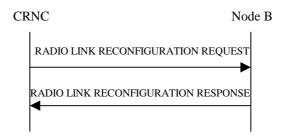


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and notever transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used. [FDD During compressed mode, the P_{SIR}(k), as described in ref.[10] subclause 5.2.1.3, shall be added to the maximum DL power in slot k.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink Channelisation Code of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE DCH Information Response IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.12 Radio Link Failure

8.3.12.1 General

This procedure is used by Node B to indicate a failure in one or more Radio Links [FDD - or Radio Link Sets][TDD or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link].

The Node B may initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure at any time after establishing a Radio Link.

8.3.12.2 Successful Operation



Figure 43: Radio Link Failure procedure, Successful Operation

When Node B detects that one or more Radio Link [FDD - or Radio Link Sets] [TDD – or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] is no longer available, it sends the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to CRNC indicating the failed Radio Links or Radio Link Sets or CCTrCHs with the most appropriate cause values in the *Cause* IE. If the failure concerns one or more individual Radio Links the Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link(s) using the *RL Information* IE. [FDD - The Node B shall indicate the affected Radio Link Set(s) using the *RL Set Information* IE.] [TDD – If the failure concerns only the failure of one or more CCTrCH's within in a radio link the Node B shall indicate the affected CCTrCH's using the *CCTrCH ID* IE.]

When the Radio Link Failure procedure is used to notify the loss of UL synchronisation of a [FDD – Radio Link Set] [TDD – Radio Link or CCTrCHs within a Radio Link] on the Uu, the message shall be sent, with the cause value 'Synchronisation Failure', when indicated by the UL out-of-sync algorithm defined in [10] and [21]. [FDD – The algorithm in [10] shall use the maximum value of the parameters N_OUTSYNC_IND and T_RLFAILURE, and the minimum value of the parameters N_INSYNC_IND, that are configured in the cells supporting the radio links of the RL Set.]

[FDD – When <u>the</u> Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate permanent failure in one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets due the <u>occurrence of an UL or DL frame with more than one transmission gap caused by one or more</u> overlapping of two or more compressed mode patterns during operation of compressed mode <u>pattern sequences</u>, the DL transmission shall be stopped and the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message shall be sent with the cause value 'Invalid CM Settings'. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link(s)/Radio Link Set(s) from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself.]

In the other cases Radio Link Failure procedure is used to indicate that one or more Radio Links/Radio Link Sets are permanently unavailable and cannot be restored. After sending the RADIO LINK FAILURE INDICATION message to notify the permanent failure, the Node B shall not remove the Radio Link/Radio Link Set from the UE Context, or the UE Context itself. When applicable, the retention priorities associated with the transport channels shall be used by the Node B to prioritise which Radio Links/Radio Link Sets to indicate as unavailable to the CRNC.

Typical cause values are:

Radio Network Layer Causes:

- Synchronisation Failure
- Invalid CM settings

Transport Layer Causes:

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Miscellaneous Causes:

- Control Processing Overload
- HW Failure
- O&M Intervention

9.2.2.A Active Pattern Sequence Information

Defines the parameters for the compressed mode gap pattern sequence activation. For details see ref. [18].

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|---|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| CM Configuration Change CFN | М | | CFN 9.2.1.7 | |
| Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status | | 0 to <maxtgps></maxtgps> | | |
| >TGPSI Identifier | Μ | | Integer(1< MaxTGPS>) | If the group is not present, none of the pattern sequences are activated. References an already defined sequence. |
| >TGPRC | М | | Integer (0511) | The number of transmission gap patterns within the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence. 0=Infinity |
| >TGCFN | М | | CFN 9.2.1.7 | Connection Frame Number of the first frame of the first pattern <u>1</u> within the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence. |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| MaxTGPS | Maximum number of active pattern sequences. Value 6. |

9.2.2.53A Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information

Defines the parameters for the compressed mode gap pattern sequence. For details see ref. [18].

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|--|----------|--------------------------|---|---|
| Transmission gap pattern Sequence Information | | 1 to <maxtgps></maxtgps> | | |
| >TGPSI Identifier | М | | Integer(1< MaxTGPS>) | Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Identifier Establish a reference to the compressed mode pattern sequence. Up to <maxtgps> simultaneous compressed mode pattern sequences can be used.</maxtgps> |
| >TGSN | М | | Integer (014) | Transmission Gap Starting Slot Number The slot number of the first transmission gap slot within the TGCFN. |
| >TGL1 | M | | Integer(114) | The length of the first Transmission Gap within the transmission gap pattern expressed in number of slots. |
| >TGL2 | 0 | | Integer (114) | The length of the second Transmission Gap within the transmission gap pattern. If omitted, then TGL2=TGL1. |
| >TGD | М | | Integer (0, 15 269) | Transmission gap distance indicates the number of slots between the starting slots of two consecutive transmission gaps within a transmission gap pattern. If there is only one transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern, this parameter shall be set to 0 (0 =undefined). |
| >TGPL1 | М | | Integer (1144,) | The duration of transmission gap pattern 1 in frames. |
| >TGPL2 | 0 | | Integer (1144,) | The duration of transmission gap pattern 2 in frames. If omitted, then TGPL2=TGPL1. |
| >UL/DL mode | M | | Enumerated (UL only, DL only, UL/DL) | Defines whether only DL, only UL, or combined UL/DL compressed mode is used. |
| >Downlink compressed mode method | C-DL | | Enumerated (puncturing, SF/2, higher layer scheduling,) | Method for generating downlink compressed mode gap None means that compressed mode pattern is stopped. |
| >Uplink compressed mode method | C-UL | | Enumerated (SF/2, higher layer scheduling,) | Method for generating uplink compressed mode gap. |
| >Downlink frame type | М | | Enumerated (A, B,) | Defines if frame structure type 'A' or 'B' shall be used in downlink compressed mode. |
| >DeltaSIR1 | М | | Integer (030) | Delta in UL-SIR target value to be set in the Node B during the frame containing the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern (without including the effect of the bit-rate increase) |

1

| | | | Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB |
|-----------------|---|------------------|---|
| >DeltaSIRafter1 | М | Integer (030) | Delta in UL-SIR target value to be set in the Node B one frame after the frame containing the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern,. Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB |
| >DeltaSIR2 | 0 | Integer (030) | Delta in UL-SIR target value to be set in the Node B during the frame containing the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern (without including the effect of the bit-rate increase) When omitted, DeltaSIR2 = DeltaSIR1. |
| >DeltaSIRafter2 | 0 | Integer (030) | Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB Delta in UL-SIR target value to be set in the Node B one frame after the frame containing the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern. When omitted, DeltaSIRafter2 = DeltaSIRafter1. Step 0.1 dB, Range 0-3dB |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-----------|--|
| UL | The IE shall be present if the UL/DL mode IE is set to "UL only" or |
| | "UL/DL". |
| DL | The IE shall be present if the UL/DL mode IE is set to "DL only" or "UL/DL". |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| MaxTGPS | Maximum number of transmission gap pattern sequences. |

3GPP TSG-RAN3 #23 Meeting Helsinki, Finland, August 27th – 31st 2001

| | CR-For | m-v3 | | | | | |
|---|--|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | |
| ¥ | 25.433 CR 472 * rev - * Current version: 4.1.0 * | | | | | | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on u | sing this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the st symbols. | , | | | | | |
| Proposed change | affects: 第 (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | [| | | | | |
| Title: ೫ | Correction to Information Block Deletion | | | | | | |
| Source: ೫ | R-WG3 | | | | | | |
| Work item code: ೫ | TEI Date: ೫ August 2001 | | | | | | |
| Category: ж | A Release: # REL-4 | | | | | | |
| Use one of the following categories:Use one of the following relegationF (essential correction)2A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96B (Addition of feature),R97C (Functional modification of feature)R98D (Editorial modification)R99D tetailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5 | | | | | | | |
| Reason for change | : # The IB Deletion Indicator IE does not exist anymore as such in the TS, so it should not be referred to. | | | | | | |
| Summary of chang | e: # The System Information Update procedure text in the Information Block Deletion paragraph is updated to reflect the fact that the IB Deletion Indicator IE is not defined anymore in the TS. | on | | | | | |
| | This CR is backward compatible. It has no impact on the System Information Update procedure. | | | | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | # If this CR is not approved the specification will remain unclear as the procedur text refers to an IE that is not defined anymore. | e | | | | | |

| Clauses affected: | ж <u>8.2.16.2</u> |
|--------------------------|---|
| Other specs Affected: | Conter core specifications TS 25.433 v3.6.0 CR474 Test specifications O&M Specifications |
| Other comments: | ж |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be

downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.16 System Information Update

8.2.16.1 General

The System Information Update procedure performs the necessary operations in order for the Node B to apply the correct scheduling of and/or to include the appropriate content to the system information segments broadcast on the BCCH.

8.2.16.2 Successful Operation

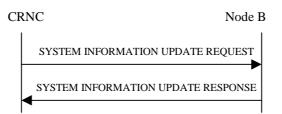


Figure 22: System Information Update procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

The Node B shall consider the requested updates to the BCCH schedule in the same order as the MIB/SB/SIB information is included in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes the *BCCH Modification Time* IE, the updates to the BCCH schedule (possibly consisting of IB occurrence additions, IB occurrence deletions and IB occurrence content updates) indicated in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message shall be applied by Node B at the first time instance starting from the SFN value set by the *BCCH Modification Time* IE. If no *BCCH Modification Time* IE is included, the updates to the BCCH schedule shall be applied as soon as possible.

Information Block addition

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes segments of a certain MIB/SB/SIB, the Node B shall assume that all segments for that Information Block are included in the message and ordered with increasing Segment Index (starting from 0). For each included segment, segment type information and *IB SG POS* IE are also given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

The Node B shall determine the correct cell system frame number(s) (SFN) for transmission of the segments of system information, from the scheduling parameters provided in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message. The SFN for transmitting the segments shall be determined by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE such that:

- SFN mod IB_SG_REP = IB_SG_POS

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains Master Information Block (MIB) segments in addition to SIB or SB segments, the MIB segments shall first be sent in the physical channel by the Node B. Once these MIB segments have been sent in the physical channel, the updated SB/SIB segments shall then be sent in the physical channel.

Only if the inclusion of each new IB segment in the BCCH schedule leads to a valid segment combination according to [18], the Node B shall accept the system information update.

If the *SIB Originator* IE value is set to 'Node B ' the Node B shall create the SIB segment of the SIB type given by the *IB Type* IE and autonomously update the SIB segment and apply the scheduling and repetition as given by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE.

SIBs originating from the Node B can only be SIBs containing information that the Node B can obtain on its own.

Information Block deletion

If the *IB Deletion Indicator* IE value is set to 'Deletion'an IB Deletion is indicated in an instance of *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, the Node B shall delete the IB indicated by the *IB Type* IE and *IB OC ID* IE from the transmission schedule on BCCH.

Information Block update

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains segments for an IB without *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB segments are included, then the Node B shall only update the contents of the IB segments without any modification in segment scheduling.

If the Node B successfully completes the updating of the physical channel scheduling cycle according to the parameters given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, it shall respond to the CRNC with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE RESPONSE message.

3GPP TSG-RAN3 #23 Meeting Helsinki, Finland, August 27th – 31st 2001

| | | | CHAN | | DEO | | ет | | | | CR-Form-v3 |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------|-----------|--------|---|--|--|------------|
| | | | CHAP | IGE | NEG | | | | | | |
| ¥ | 25.4 | 33 CR | <mark>474</mark> | | ж rev | - | ж | Current vers | sion: | 3.6.0 | ж |
| For <u>HELP</u> on u | For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $#$ symbols. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proposed change | affects: | ¥ (U |)SIM | ME/ | UE | Radio | o Acc | cess Networ | k X | Core No | etwork |
| Title: ដ | Correc | ction to Ir | formatior | n Block | Deletio | n | | | | | |
| Source: ೫ | R-WG | 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Work item code: ೫ | TEI | | | | | | | Date: # | Aug | gust 2001 | |
| Category: ж | F | | | | | | | Release: # | R99 |) | |
| | F (A B C D Detailed | essential (correspor (Addition o (Functiona (Editorial r explanati | lowing cat correction, nds to a cc of feature), al modifica modificatio ons of the TR 21.900 |) prrection tion of fo n) above o | in an ea eature) | | lease) | Use <u>one</u> or 2 () R96 R97 R98 R99 REL-4 REL-5 | (GSM (Relea (Relea (Relea (Relea | l Phase 2) ase 1996) ase 1997) ase 1998) ase 1999) ase 4) | |
| Reason for change | | | letion Ind be refer | | E does | not exi | ist an | lymore as s | uch in | the TS, s | so it |
| Summary of chang | p d T | aragraph efined ar | is update hymore in backwar | ed to re the TS | flect the | e fact tl | hat th | xt in the Info e IB Deletio pact on the | on Indi | cator IE i | is not |
| Consequences if not approved: | | | s not app to an IE t | | | | | ll remain un e. | clear a | as the pro | ocedure |

| Clauses affected: | 業 <u>8.2.16.2</u> |
|--------------------------|---|
| Other specs Affected: | X Other core specifications X TS 25.433 v4.1.0 CR472 Test specifications O&M Specifications |
| Other comments: | ¥ |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be

downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.16 System Information Update

8.2.16.1 General

The System Information Update procedure performs the necessary operations in order for the Node B to apply the correct scheduling of and/or to include the appropriate content to the system information segments broadcast on the BCCH.

8.2.16.2 Successful Operation

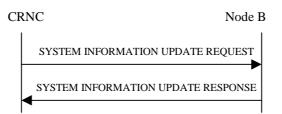


Figure 22: System Information Update procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

The Node B shall consider the requested updates to the BCCH schedule in the same order as the MIB/SB/SIB information is included in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes the *BCCH Modification Time* IE, the updates to the BCCH schedule (possibly consisting of IB occurrence additions, IB occurrence deletions and IB occurrence content updates) indicated in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message shall be applied by Node B at the first time instance starting from the SFN value set by the *BCCH Modification Time* IE. If no *BCCH Modification Time* IE is included, the updates to the BCCH schedule shall be applied as soon as possible.

Information Block addition

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message includes segments of a certain MIB/SB/SIB, the Node B shall assume that all segments for that Information Block are included in the message and ordered with increasing Segment Index (starting from 0). For each included segment, segment type information and *IB SG POS* IE are also given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message.

The Node B shall determine the correct cell system frame number(s) (SFN) for transmission of the segments of system information, from the scheduling parameters provided in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message. The SFN for transmitting the segments shall be determined by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE such that:

- SFN mod IB_SG_REP = IB_SG_POS

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains Master Information Block (MIB) segments in addition to SIB or SB segments, the MIB segments shall first be sent in the physical channel by the Node B. Once these MIB segments have been sent in the physical channel, the updated SB/SIB segments shall then be sent in the physical channel.

Only if the inclusion of each new IB segment in the BCCH schedule leads to a valid segment combination according to [18], the Node B shall accept the system information update.

If the *SIB Originator* IE value is set to 'Node B ' the Node B shall create the SIB segment of the SIB type given by the *IB Type* IE and autonomously update the SIB segment and apply the scheduling and repetition as given by the *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE.

SIBs originating from the Node B can only be SIBs containing information that the Node B can obtain on its own.

Information Block deletion

If the *IB Deletion Indicator* IE value is set to 'Deletion'an IB Deletion is indicated in an instance of *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, the Node B shall delete the IB indicated by the *IB Type* IE and *IB OC ID* IE from the transmission schedule on BCCH.

Information Block update

If the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message contains segments for an IB without *IB SG REP* IE and *IB SG POS* IE and there is already an IB in the BCCH schedule with the same IB Type and IB OC ID which is not requested to be deleted from the BCCH schedule by an IB deletion indicated in a *MIB/SB/SIB information* IE repetition present in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message before the IB segments are included, then the Node B shall only update the contents of the IB segments without any modification in segment scheduling.

If the Node B successfully completes the updating of the physical channel scheduling cycle according to the parameters given in the SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE REQUEST message, it shall respond to the CRNC with a SYSTEM INFORMATION UPDATE RESPONSE message.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23 Helsinki, Finland, August 27th - 31st, 2001

R3-012233

CR-Form-v3 CHANGE REQUEST ж 25.433 CR 476 ж rev ж Current version: ж 4.1.0 For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **#** symbols. Radio Access Network X Core Network Proposed change affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Title: **#** Clarification of the AICH power Source: R-WG3 æ Date: # August 2001 Work item code: # Category: ж A Release: # REL-4 Use one of the following categories: Use one of the following releases: F (essential correction) 2 (GSM Phase 2) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) R96 (Release 1996) B (Addition of feature), R97 (Release 1997) **C** (Functional modification of feature) R98 (Release 1998) D (Editorial modification) (Release 1999) R99 Detailed explanations of the above categories can REL-4 (Release 4) be found in 3GPP TR 21.900. REL-5 (Release 5) The AICH Power IE definition is ambiguous when not stating if it means power Reason for change: # per AI (several AIs might be transmitted in parallel) or if it means the power of the AICH channel (which would mean half of the power with two parallel AIs). Summary of change; # This CR specifies that the AICH Power IE indiactes the power per AI which is in accordance with the specification in 25.214 (chapter 5.2.3). æ If this CR is not approved there is a possibility for different interpretations and Consequences if problems might occur in a multivendor environment. not approved: This CR is backward compatible. ж <u>9.2.2.</u>D Clauses affected: Other specs **X** Other core specifications ж 25.433 CR476 R99 affected: Test specifications **O&M Specifications** ж Other comments:

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.2.D AICH Power

The AICH Power IE indicates a power level <u>(measured as the power per transmitted acquisition indicator when several</u> <u>AIs are transmitted in parallel)</u> relative to the primary CPICH power configured in a cell.

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|---------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| AICH Power | | | Integer(- 22+5) | Offset in dB |

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23 Helsinki, Finland, August 27th - 31st, 2001

R3-012232

| | | СН | ANGE F | REQI | JEST | T | | CR-Form-v3 |
|---|--|---|--|----------|------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------|
| ^ж 25. | 433 | CR | <mark>477</mark> ^អ | rev | - * | Current vers | ^{ion:} 3.6.0 | ж |
| For HELP on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols. | | | | | | | | |
| Proposed change | affects: ଖ | 3 (U)SIM | ME/UI | Ξ | Radio A | ccess Networl | k X Core Ne | etwork |
| Title: # | Clarificat | tion of the A | ICH power | | | | | |
| Source: # | R-WG3 | | | | | | | |
| Work item code: ₩ | TEI | | | | | <i>Date:</i> | August 2001 | |
| Category: अ | F | | | | | Release: ೫ | R99 | |
| | F (es A (co B (Ad C (Fu D (Ed Detailed es | ddition of feat Inctional mod ditorial modifi | tion) a correction ir ture), lification of fea cation) f the above ca | ture) | | 2 | the following rele (GSM Phase 2) (Release 1996) (Release 1997) (Release 1998) (Release 1999) (Release 4) (Release 5) | eases: |
| Reason for change | per | AI (several | Als might be | transm | itted in p | oarallel) or if it | ing if it means means the poy wo parallel Als | ver of the |
| Summary of chang | | | | | | diactes the por chapter 5.2.3) | | h is in |
| Consequences if not approved: | prol | olems might | approved the occur in a m ward compa | ultivend | | | t interpretations | and |
| Clauses affected: | <mark>೫ 9.2</mark> . | 2.D | | | | | | |
| Other specs affected: | т 📃 | Other core s est specific D&M Specifi | | ж | 25.433 | CR476 REL | -4 | |
| Other comments: | Ħ | | | | | | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.2.D AICH Power

The AICH Power IE indicates a power level <u>(measured as the power per transmitted acquisition indicator when several</u> <u>AIs are transmitted in parallel)</u> relative to the primary CPICH power configured in a cell.

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|---------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| AICH Power | | | Integer(- 22+5) | Offset in dB |

Tdoc R3-012590

| CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| H | 25 | .433 CR 479 ^{# rev} | 1 [#] Current version: 4.1.0 [#] | | | |
| For HELP on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the # symbols. | | | | | | |
| Proposed change affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | |
| Title: ж | Cla | arifications on Transport bearer replace | ement | | | |
| Source: अ | R-\ | WG3 | | | | |
| Work item code: अ | TE | 1 | Date: ೫ July 2001 | | | |
| Category: ж | Α | | Release: # REL-4 | | | |
| | Deta | one of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earli B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) ailed explanations of the above categories bund in 3GPP TR 21.900. | R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) | | | |
| Reason for change: # Currently there are several unclarities regarding the detailed transport bearer | | | | | | |
| replacement over lub/lur. This CR attempts to solve this unclarity. | | | | | | |
| Summary of chang Consequences if not approved: | уе: Ж Ж | A reference to the corresponding Synchronised - and Unsynchron Editorial correction to Unsynchron R1: CR linking has been added, editorial error Multi-vendor problems might be the Backward compatibility: | result due to unclear specifications. | | | |
| | | This CR is backward compatible with the assumed intention of the specification. However, since the current description is not completely clear, other interpretations might lead to incompatible solutions. | | | | |
| Clauses affected: | ж | 8.3.3; 8.3.5 | | | | |
| Other specs | X | X Other core specifications % | CR055 25.427 v3.7.0 CR056 25.427 v4.1.0 CR417 25.423 v3.6.0 CR418 25.423 v4.1.0 | | | |

Test specifications O&M Specifications

affected:

CR487 25.433 v3.6.0

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.3.3 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit

8.3.3.1 General

This procedure is used to order the Node B to switch to the new configuration for the Radio Link(s) within the Node B, previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure.

The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

8.3.3.2 Successful Operation



Figure 32:Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall switch to the new configuration previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure at the next coming CFN with a value equal to the value requested by the CRNC in the *CFN* IE when receiving the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message from the CRNC.

[FDD – If the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE is included in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message, the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE in the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE shall be ignored by the Node B.]

When this procedure has been completed the Prepared Reconfiguration does not exist any more, see subclause 3.1.

In the case of a transport channel modification for which a new transport bearer was requested and established, the switch to the new transport bearer shall also take place at the indicated CFN. The detailed frame protocol handling during transport bearer replacement is described in [16], section 5.10.1.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT includes the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall deactivate all the ongoing Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences at the *CFN* IE. From that moment on all Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status* IE repetitions shall be started when the indicated *TGCFN* IE elapses. The *CFN* IE and *TGCFN* IE for each sequence refer to the next coming CFN with that value. If the values of the *CFN* IE and the *TGCFN* IE are equal, the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence shall be started immediately at the CFN with a value equal to the value received in the *CFN* IE.]

8.3.3.3 Abnormal Conditions

If a new transport bearer is required for the new reconfiguration and it is not available at the requested CFN, the Node B shall initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure.

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

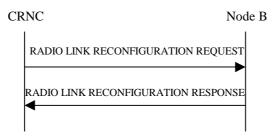


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Release 4

5

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE*-Selector IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink Channelisation Code of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

Release 4

7

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE. The detailed frame protocol handling during transport bearer replacement is described in [16], section 5.10.1.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE DCH Information Response IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

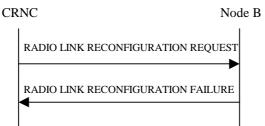


Figure 35: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Invalid CM Settings
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Release 4

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23 Helsinki, Finland, 27th – 31th August 2001

Tdoc R3-012509

| | CR-Form-v | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | | |
| æ | 25.433 CR 480 [#] rev 1 [#] Current version: 3.6.0 [#] | | | | | | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the \Re symbols. | | | | | | | |
| Proposed change | affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | |
| Title: ೫ | Nbap criticality | | | | | | |
| Source: अ | R-WG3 | | | | | | |
| Work item code: भ | TEI Date: 米 15-08-2001 | | | | | | |
| Category: ж | F Release: # R99 | | | | | | |
| Reason for change | Use one of the following categories: Use one of the following releases: F (essential correction) 2 (GSM Phase 2) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) R96 (Release 1996) B (Addition of feature), R97 (Release 1997) C (Functional modification of feature) R98 (Release 1998) D (Editorial modification) R99 (Release 1999) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900. REL-4 (Release 4) e: % The behaviour of a receiving node needs to be defined in two cases: - it cannot decode the type of message, - it cannot decode at least the criticality of a not comprehended/missing IE IE | | | | | | |
| Summary of chang | ge: # Error Indication procedure is used in these two cases. | | | | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | Some nodes could behave as ignoring the procedure. This CR is backwards compatible. | | | | | | |
| Clauses affected: | ¥ 10.3.2,10.3.4 | | | | | | |
| Other specs affected: | X Other core specifications # 25.433 CR491 REL-4 Test specifications 0 &M Specifications | | | | | | |
| Other comments: | X | | | | | | |

10.3.2 Criticality Information

In the NBAP messages there is criticality information set for individual IEs and/or IE groups. This criticality information instructs the receiver how to act when receiving an IE or an IE group that is not comprehended, i.e. the entire item (IE or IE group) which is not (fully or partially) comprehended shall be treated in accordance with its own criticality information as specified in subclause 10.3.4.

2

In addition, the criticality information is used in case of the missing IE/IE group abstract syntax error (see subclause 10.3.5).

The receiving node shall take different actions depending on the value of the Criticality Information. The three possible values of the Criticality Information for an IE/IE group are:

- Reject IE
- Ignore IE and Notify Sender
- Ignore IE

The following rules restrict when a receiving entity may consider an IE, an IE group or an EP not comprehended (not implemented), and when action based on criticality information is applicable:

1. IE or IE group: When one new or modified IE or IE group is implemented for one EP from a standard version, then other new or modified IEs or IE groups specified for that EP in that standard version shall be considered comprehended by the receiving entity (some may still remain unsupported).

Note that this restriction is applicable to a sending entity for constructing messages.

2. EP: The comprehension of different EPs within a standard version or between different standard versions is not mandated. Any EP that is not supported may be considered not comprehended, even if another EP from that standard version is comprehended, and action based on criticality shall be applied.

When the criticality information cannot even be decoded in a not comprehended IE or IE group, the Error Indication procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value.

10.3.3 Presence Information

For many IEs/IE groups which are optional according to the ASN.1 transfer syntax, NBAP specifies separately if the presence of these IEs/IE groups is optional or mandatory with respect to RNS application by means of the presence field of the concerning object of class NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES, NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR, NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION or NBAP-PRIVATE-IES.

The presence field of the indicated classes supports three values:

- 1. Optional;
- 2. Conditional;
- 3. Mandatory.

If an IE/IE group is not included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is mandatory or the presence is conditional and the condition is true according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to a missing IE/IE group.

10.3.4 Not comprehended IE/IE group

10.3.4.1 Procedure ID

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

Release 1999

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall reject the procedure using the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure.

When using the Error Indication procedure to reject a procedure or to report an ignored procedure it shall include the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, and the *Procedure Criticality* IE in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE.

10.3.4.1A Type of Message

When the receiving node cannot decode the *Type of Message* IE, the Error Indication procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value.

10.3.4.2 IEs other than the Procedure ID and Type of Message

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of an IE/IE group other than the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the rejection of one or more IEs/IE groups using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" that the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall initiate local error handling.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups, and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored.

Release 1999

- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using a response message defined for the procedure, the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included in the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using the Error Indication procedure, the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, *Procedure Criticality* IE, the *Transaction Id* IE, and the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included in the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition.

3GPP TSG-RAN3 #23 Meeting Helsinki, Finland, August 27th – 31st 2001

| | CHANGE REQUE | CR-Form-v3 | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ¥ | 25.433 CR 481 ^{# rev} 1 | # Current version: 4.1.0 | | | | | | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $#$ symbols. | | | | | | | | |
| Proposed change affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | | | |
| Title: Ж | Corrections to the PDSCH Code Mapping II | E | | | | | | |
| Source: ೫ | R-WG3 | | | | | | | |
| Work item code: अ | TEI | Date: 윎 August 2001 | | | | | | |
| Category: Ж | Α | Release: ೫ REL-4 | | | | | | |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier in B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories car be found in 3GPP TR 21.900. | R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) | | | | | | |
| Reason for change | Mapping IE. Furthermore, the fourth option of allow TFCI(field 2) to PDSCH code mapping | ing to replace individual entries in the table with new PDSCH code values has bular format, nor been described, although | | | | | | |
| Summary of chang | e: # R1: Editorial Corrections. | | | | | | | |
| | info IE in the tabular format have been | e semantics description of the <i>multi-code</i> removed (as in RRC specification) and abular format to clarify how this <i>multi-code</i> | | | | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | If this CR is not approved, then there we code Mapping in RRC and in NBAP. For the handling of multicode. | vill be a misalignment between PDSCH Furthermore, some unclarity will remain as | | | | | | |
| Clauses affected: | # 9.2.2.25, 9.3.4 | | | | | | | |
| Other specs | ₩ X Other core specifications # T | S 25.433 v3.6.0 CR482 | | | | | | |

| affected: | Test specifications O&M Specifications | TS 25.423 v3.6.0 CR429 TS 25.423 v4.1.0 CR416 |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Other comments: # | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.2.25 PDSCH code mapping

This IE indicates the association between each possible value of TFCI(field 2) and the corresponding PDSCH channelisation code(s). There are three fundamentally different ways that the UTRAN must choose between in order to signal the mapping information, these are described below. The signalling capacity consumed by the different methods will vary depending on the way in which the UTRAN configures usage of the DSCH. A fourth option is also provided which allows the UTRAN to replace individual entries in the TFCI(field 2) to PDSCH code mapping table with new PDSCH code values.

Method #1 - Using code range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group associated with a given spreading factor. <u>Each</u> <u>TFCI(field2) value corresponds to a given PDSCH channelisation code or set of PDSCH codes for multi-code. The</u> <u>Node B maps TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:</u> <u>The UE maps TFCI(field2) values to</u> <u>PDSCH codes in the following way.</u> The PDSCH code used for TFCI(field 2) = 0, is given by the SF and code number = 'PDSCH code start' of Group = 1. The PDSCH code used for TFCI(field 2) = 1, is given by the SF and code number = 'PDSCH code start' + 1. This continues, with unit increments in the value of TFC mapping to unit increments in code number up until the point that code number = 'PDSCH code stop'. The process continues in the same way for the next group with the TFCI(field 2) value used by the UE when constructing its mapping table starting at the largest value reached in the previous group plus one. In the event that 'PDSCH code start' = 'PDSCH code stop' (as may occur when mapping the PDSCH root code to a TFCI (field 2) value) then this is to be interpreted as defining the mapping between the channelisation code and a single TFCI (ie. TFCI(field 2) should not be incremented twice).

Note that each value of TFCI (field 2) maps to a given code number and when the 'multi-code info' parameter is greater than 1, then each value of TFCI (field 2) actually maps to a set of PDSCH codes. In this case contiguous codes are assigned, starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' 1 + the value given in the parameter 'multi-code info'.

- The PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = 0 are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 (i.e. first instance in PDSCH code mapping) and the code numbers between CodeNumber₀ (where CodeNumber₀ = "Start code number" of Code Group 1) and CodeNumber₀ + "multi-code info" 1.
- This continues with unit increments in the value of TFCI (Field2) mapped to either unit increments in code
 numbers or groups of contiguous code numbers in case of multi-code, this until "Stop code number" is reached:

 So the PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = k (for k > 0 and k < ("Stop code number" "Start code number"+

 DIV k) are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 and the code numbers between CodeNumber<u>k</u> =

 CodeNumber<u>k-1</u> + "multi-code info" and CodeNumber<u>k</u> + "multi-code info" 1.

 If "Stop code number" = "Start code number" + "multi-code info" 1 then this is to be interpreted as defining the mapping between the channelisation code(s) and a single TFCI.
- The Node B constructs its mapping table by repeating this process for all the Code Groups in the order they are instantiated in *PDSCH code mapping*. The first TFCI(field 2) value used in each group is the largest TFCI(field 2) value reached in the previous group incremented by one.

Note: This imposes that "Stop code number"– "Start code number"+ 1 is a multiple of the value "multi-code info" for each instance of *PDSCH code mapping*. Furthermore, in the case where multi-code is not used, then "multi-code info" = 1 and the process above also applies.

Method #2 - Using TFCI range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group corresponding to a given PDSCH channelisation code or codes for multicode. The PDSCH code specified in the first group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2)'. The PDSCH code specified in the second group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between the 'Max TFCI(field2)' value' specified in the last group plus one and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2)' value' specified in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value starting at the largest value reached in the previous group plus one.

- The set of PDSCH codes specified in the first instance applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)".
- The process continues in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value starting at the largest value reached in the previous instance incremented by one.

So the set of PDSCH codes specified in a given instance apply for all the values of TFCI(field 2) between the "Max TFCI(field2) value" specified in the previous instance incremented by one and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)" of the considered instance.

<u>A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "multicode" – 1.</u> So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #3 - Explicit

The mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).

<u>A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "multicode" – 1.</u> So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #4 - Replace

<u>The "TFCI (field2)" value(s) for which the mapping to PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is changed are explicitly signalled. Furthermore, the new mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code(s) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).</u>

<u>A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "multicode" - 1.</u> So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

| Information Element/Group name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|--------------------------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|--|
| DL Scrambling Code | М | | INTEGER (015) | Scrambling code on which PDSCH is transmitted. 0= Primary scrambling code of the cell 115 = Secondary scrambling code |

| >code range | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| >>PDSCH code mapping | | <u>1<maxno< u=""> <u>CodeGrou</u> <u>ps>1 to</u> <maxnoco< del=""> deGroups></maxnoco<></maxno<></u> | | |
| >>>Spreading factor | М | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | |
| >>>multi-code info | M | | Integer(116) | This parameter indicates the number of PDSCH transmitte to the UE. The PDSCH code all have the same SF as denoted by the Spreading factor parameter. Contiguou codes are assigned, starting at the channelisation code denoted by the spreading factor and code number parameter and including all codes, with code numbers u to and including 'code number -1 + 'multi-code info'. Note that 'code number'-1+'multi- code info' will not be allowed exceed 'maxCodeNumComp 1 |
| >>> <u>Start Cc</u> ode number | M | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | PDSCH code start, Numberi as described in -[18] |
| >>> <u>Stop Cc</u> ode number | Μ | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | PDSCH code stop, Numberi as described in -[18] |
| >TFCI range | | | | |
| >>DSCH mapping | | <u>1<maxno< u=""> <u>TFCIGroup</u> <u>s>1 to</u> MaxNoTF CIGroups></maxno<></u> | | |
| >>>Max TFCI(field2) value | М | | Integer(110 23) | This is the maximum value in the range of TFCI(field 2) values for which the specifie PDSCH code applies |
| >>>Spreading factor | М | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | SF of PDSCH code |
| >>>multi-code info | М | | Integer(116) | Semantics as described for this parameter above |
| >>>Code number | M | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | Code number of PDSCH coo Numbering as described in [18] |
| >Explicit | | | | The first instance (1) |
| >>PDSCH code | | <u>1<maxtf< u=""> <u>CI_2_Com</u> <u>bs>1 to</u> <u>MaxTFCI_</u> <u>2_Combs</u></maxtf<></u> | | The first instance of the parameter PDSCH code corresponds to TFCI (field2) 0, the second to TFCI(field 2 = 1 and so on. |
| >>>Spreading factor | М | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | SF of PDSCH code |
| >>>multi-code info | М | | Integer(116) | Semantics as described for this parameter above |
| >>>Code number | Μ | | Integer(0m axCodeNum | Code number of PDSCH coor Numbering as described in |

| | | | Comp-1) | [18] |
|-----------------------|----------|--|--|---|
| >Replace | | | | |
| >>Replaced PDSCH code | | <u>1<maxtf< u=""> <u>CI_2_Com</u> <u>bs></u></maxtf<></u> | | |
| >>>TFCI (field2) | M | | <u>Integer</u> (01023) | Value of TFCI(field 2) for which PDSCH code mapping will be changed |
| >>Spreading factor | <u>M</u> | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | SF of PDSCH code |
| >>>multi-code info | M | | <u>Integer(116</u>) | |
| >>Code number | M | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18] |

| Range Bound | Explanation |
|-----------------|---|
| MaxCodeNumComp | Maximum number of codes at the defined spreading factor, within the complete code tree. |
| MaxTFCI_2_Combs | Maximum number of TFCI (field 2) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI field 2) |
| MaxNoTFCIGroups | Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of TFCI(field 2) values for which a single PDSCH code applies. |
| MaxNoCodeGroups | Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of PDSCH channelisation code values for which a single spreading factor applies. |

9.3.4 Information Elements Definitions

```
**** UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED ****
PDSCH-CodeMapping ::= SEQUENCE {
    dl-ScramblingCode
                                     DL-ScramblingCode,
    signallingMethod
                                         CHOICE {
        code-Range
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList,
        tFCI-Range
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList,
        explicit
                                             PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList,
        . . . ,
        replace
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList
    } .
    iE-Extensions
                                             ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PDSCH-CodeMapping-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp ::= INTEGER (0..maxCodeNrComp-1)
PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor ::= ENUMERATED {
    v4,
    v8,
    v16,
    v32,
    v64,
    v128,
    v256,
    . . .
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCodeGroups)) OF
    SEOUENCE
        spreadingFactor
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
        multi-CodeInfo
                                     PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        start-CodeNumber
        stop-CodeNumber
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        iE-Extensions
                                         ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfTFCIGroups)) OF
    SEQUENCE {
```

3GPP TS 25.433 v4.1.0 (2001-06)

CR page 8

```
PDSCH-CodeMapping-MaxTFCI-Field2-Value,
        maxTFCI-field2-Value
        spreadingFactor
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
        multi-CodeInfo
                                    PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
        codeNumber
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
       iE-Extensions
                                        ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                    OPTIONAL.
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-MaxTFCI-Field2-Value ::= INTEGER (1..1023)
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfTFCI2Combs)) OF
    SEQUENCE
        spreadingFactor
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
       multi-CodeInfo
                                    PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
       codeNumber
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        iE-Extensions
                                        ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfTFCI2Combs)) OF
    SEQUENCE
        tfci-Field2
                                    TFCS-MaxTFCI-field2-Value,
       spreadingFactor
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
                                     PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
       multi-CodeInfo
       codeNumber
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        iE-Extensions
                                     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                       OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
}
PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo ::= INTEGER (1..16)
```

**** UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED ****

3GPP TSG-RAN3 #23 Meeting Helsinki, Finland, August 27th – 31st 2001

| | CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--|---|---|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| ж | 25 | <mark>.433</mark> CR <mark>48</mark> 2 | <mark>۶</mark> ೫ | rev 1 | ¥ Cu | irrent vers | ion: 3 | .6.0 | ж | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $#$ symbols. | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proposed change affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | | | | | |
| Title: ¥ | Co | rrections to the PI | DSCH Code M | apping IE | | | | | | |
| Source: ¥ | R-V | WG3 | | | | | | | | |
| Work item code:₩ | TE | l | | | | <i>Date:</i> | Augus | t 2001 | | |
| Category: # | F | | | | Re | elease: ೫ | R99 | | | |
| | Deta | one of the following F (essential correc A (corresponds to B (Addition of featu C (Functional modific D (Editorial modific iled explanations of bund in 3GPP TR 21 | tion) a correction in a ire), ification of featu ation) the above cates | re) | | R98 R99 REL-4 | the follow (GSM PI (Release (Release (Release (Release (Release | hase 2) e 1996) e 1997) e 1998) e 1999) e 1999) e 4) | ases: | |
| Reason for chang | o. 4 | There is some u | Inclarity as to b | | code is h | andled in | the PD | SCHC | nde | |
| Reason for chang | c. m | Mapping IE. Furthermore, the TFCI(field 2) to not been encode it is mentioned. | e fourth option PDSCH code ed in the ASN. | of allowin mapping t 1, the tab | ng to rep table with ular form | lace indivi h new PD: nat, nor be | dual ent SCH coo en desc | tries in t de value | the es has | |
| Summary of chan | ge: Ж | R1: Editorial Co | rrections. | | | | | | | |
| | | R0: Clarification (field2) values a info IE in the tab some text has b info IE is used in Editorial correct Addition of the for PDSCH code(s) This change is b backward comp | nd PDSCH Co oular format ha een added abo the different ions to the tab ourth option in on which an i packward com atible way for | odes. The two been r ove the ta methods. ular forma PDSCH (ndividual | semanti emoved ibular for at. Code Ma TFCI (fie he chang | apping allo des have t | otion of t C specia arify how owing to be is map | he <i>muli</i> fication this <i>mu</i> replace ped. ade in a | <i>ti-code</i>) and <i>ulti-code</i> e the | |
| | | DSCH functiona | llity. | | | | | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | Ħ | If this CR is not Code Mapping i to the handling o | n RRC and in | | | | | | | |
| Clauses affected: | ж | 9.2.2.25, 9.3.4 | | | | | | | | |
| Other specs | ж | X Other core sp | pecifications | <mark>೫ TS</mark> | 25.433 | v4.1.0 CF | R481 | | | |

| affected: | Test specifications O&M Specifications | TS 25.423 v3.6.0 CR429 TS 25.423 v4.1.0 CR416 |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Other comments: # | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.2.2.25 PDSCH code mapping

This IE indicates the association between each possible value of TFCI(field 2) and the corresponding PDSCH channelisation code(s). There are three fundamentally different ways that the UTRAN must choose between in order to signal the mapping information, these are described below. The signalling capacity consumed by the different methods will vary depending on the way in which the UTRAN configures usage of the DSCH. A fourth option is also provided which allows the UTRAN to replace individual entries in the TFCI(field 2) to PDSCH code mapping table with new PDSCH code values.

Method #1 - Using code range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group associated with a given spreading factor. <u>Each</u> <u>TFCI(field2) value corresponds to a given PDSCH channelisation code or set of PDSCH codes for multi-code. The</u> <u>Node B maps TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:</u> <u>The UE maps TFCI(field2) values to</u> <u>PDSCH codes in the following way.</u> The PDSCH code used for TFCI(field 2) = 0, is given by the SF and code number = 'PDSCH code start' of Group = 1. The PDSCH code used for TFCI(field 2) = 1, is given by the SF and code number = 'PDSCH code start' + 1. This continues, with unit increments in the value of TFC mapping to unit increments in code number up until the point that code number = 'PDSCH code stop'. The process continues in the same way for the next group with the TFCI(field 2) value used by the UE when constructing its mapping table starting at the largest value reached in the previous group plus one. In the event that 'PDSCH code start' = 'PDSCH code stop' (as may occur when mapping the PDSCH root code to a TFCI (field 2) value) then this is to be interpreted as defining the mapping between the channelisation code and a single TFCI (ie. TFCI(field 2) should not be incremented twice).

Note that each value of TFCI (field 2) maps to a given code number and when the 'multi-code info' parameter is greater than 1, then each value of TFCI (field 2) actually maps to a set of PDSCH codes. In this case contiguous codes are assigned, starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' 1 + the value given in the parameter 'multi-code info'.

- The PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = 0 are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 (i.e. first instance in PDSCH code mapping) and the code numbers between CodeNumber₀ (where CodeNumber₀ = "Start code number" of Code Group 1) and CodeNumber₀ + "multi-code info" 1.
- This continues with unit increments in the value of TFCI (Field2) mapped to either unit increments in code numbers or groups of contiguous code numbers in case of multi-code, this until "Stop code number" is reached: So the PDSCH codes used for TFCI(field 2) = k (for k > 0 and k < ("Stop code number" "Start code number"+

 DIV k) are given by the SF of the Code Group 1 and the code numbers between CodeNumber<u>k</u> = CodeNumber<u>k-1</u> + "multi-code info" and CodeNumber<u>k</u> + "multi-code info" 1.
 If "Stop code number" = "Start code number" + "multi-code info" 1 then this is to be interpreted as defining the mapping between the channelisation code(s) and a single TFCI.
- The Node B constructs its mapping table by repeating this process for all the Code Groups in the order they are instantiated in *PDSCH code mapping*. The first TFCI(field 2) value used in each group is the largest TFCI(field 2) value reached in the previous group incremented by one.

Note: This imposes that "Stop code number"– "Start code number"+ 1 is a multiple of the value "multi-code info" for each instance of *PDSCH code mapping*. Furthermore, in the case where multi-code is not used, then "multi-code info" = 1 and the process above also applies.

Method #2 - Using TFCI range

The mapping is described in terms of a number of groups, each group corresponding to a given PDSCH channelisation code or codes for multicode. The PDSCH code specified in the first group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2)'. The PDSCH code specified in the second group applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between the 'Max TFCI(field2)' value' specified in the last group plus one and the specified 'Max TFCI(field2)' value' specified in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value starting at the largest value reached in the previous group plus one.

- The set of PDSCH codes specified in the first instance applies for all values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)".
- The process continues in the same way for the following groups with the TFCI(field 2) value starting at the largest value reached in the previous instance incremented by one.

So the set of PDSCH codes specified in a given instance apply for all the values of TFCI(field 2) between the "Max TFCI(field2) value" specified in the previous instance incremented by one and the specified "Max TFCI(field2)" of the considered instance.

<u>A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "multicode" – 1.</u> So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #3 - Explicit

The mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).

<u>A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "multicode" – 1.</u> So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

Method #4 - Replace

The "TFCI (field2)" value(s) for which the mapping to PDSCH channelisation code (or a set of PDSCH codes for multicode) is changed are explicitly signalled. Furthermore, the new mapping between TFCI(field 2) value and PDSCH channelisation code(s) is spelt out explicitly for each value of TFCI (field2).

<u>A set of PDSCH codes is composed of all the codes between "Code Number" and "Code Number" + "multicode" – 1.</u> So if multi-code is not used, the set of PDSCH codes is reduced to one element indicated by the *Code Number* IE.

| Information Element/Group name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|--------------------------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|--|
| DL Scrambling Code | М | | INTEGER (015) | Scrambling code on which PDSCH is transmitted. 0= Primary scrambling code of the cell 115 = Secondary scrambling code |

| >code range | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|
| >>PDSCH code mapping | | <u>1<maxno< u=""> <u>CodeGrou</u> <u>ps>1 to</u> <maxnoco< del=""> deGroups></maxnoco<></maxno<></u> | | |
| >>>Spreading factor | М | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | |
| >>>multi-code info | M | | Integer(116) | This parameter indicates the number of PDSCH transmitte to the UE. The PDSCH code all have the same SF as denoted by the Spreading factor parameter. Contiguou codes are assigned, starting at the channelisation code denoted by the spreading factor and code number parameter and including all codes, with code numbers u to and including 'code number -1 + 'multi-code info'. Note that 'code number'-1+'multi- code info' will not be allowed exceed 'maxCodeNumComp 1 |
| >>> <u>Start Cc</u> ode number | M | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | PDSCH code start, Numberi as described in -[18] |
| >>> <u>Stop Cc</u> ode number | Μ | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | PDSCH code stop, Numberi as described in -[18] |
| >TFCI range | | | | |
| >>DSCH mapping | | <u>1<maxno< u=""> <u>TFCIGroup</u> <u>s>1 to</u> MaxNoTF CIGroups></maxno<></u> | | |
| >>>Max TFCI(field2) value | М | | Integer(110 23) | This is the maximum value in the range of TFCI(field 2) values for which the specifie PDSCH code applies |
| >>>Spreading factor | М | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | SF of PDSCH code |
| >>>multi-code info | М | | Integer(116) | Semantics as described for this parameter above |
| >>>Code number | M | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | Code number of PDSCH coo Numbering as described in [18] |
| >Explicit | | | | The first instance (1) |
| >>PDSCH code | | <u>1<maxtf< u=""> <u>CI_2_Com</u> <u>bs>1 to</u> <u>MaxTFCI_</u> <u>2_Combs</u></maxtf<></u> | | The first instance of the parameter PDSCH code corresponds to TFCI (field2) 0, the second to TFCI(field 2 = 1 and so on. |
| >>>Spreading factor | М | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | SF of PDSCH code |
| >>>multi-code info | М | | Integer(116) | Semantics as described for this parameter above |
| >>>Code number | Μ | | Integer(0m axCodeNum | Code number of PDSCH coor Numbering as described in |

| | | | Comp-1) | [18] |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|---|
| >Replace | | | | |
| >>Replaced PDSCH code | | <u>1<maxtf< u=""> <u>CI_2_Com</u> <u>bs></u></maxtf<></u> | | |
| >>>TFCI (field2) | M | | <u>Integer</u> (01023) | Value of TFCI(field 2) for which PDSCH code mapping will be changed |
| >>Spreading factor | M | | Enumerated(4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256) | SF of PDSCH code |
| >>>multi-code info | M | | <u>Integer(116</u>) | |
| >>Code number | M | | Integer(0m axCodeNum Comp-1) | Code number of PDSCH code. Numbering as described in [18] |

| Range Bound | Explanation |
|-----------------|---|
| MaxCodeNumComp | Maximum number of codes at the defined spreading factor, within the complete code tree. |
| MaxTFCI_2_Combs | Maximum number of TFCI (field 2) combinations (given by 2 raised to the power of the length of the TFCI field 2) |
| MaxNoTFCIGroups | Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of TFCI(field 2) values for which a single PDSCH code applies. |
| MaxNoCodeGroups | Maximum number of groups, each group described in terms of a range of PDSCH channelisation code values for which a single spreading factor applies. |

9.3.4 Information Elements Definitions

```
**** UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED ****
PDSCH-CodeMapping ::= SEQUENCE {
    dl-ScramblingCode
                                     DL-ScramblingCode,
    signallingMethod
                                         CHOICE {
        code-Range
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList,
        tFCI-Range
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList,
        explicit
                                             PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList,
        . . . ,
        replace
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList
    } .
    iE-Extensions
                                             ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PDSCH-CodeMapping-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp ::= INTEGER (0..maxCodeNrComp-1)
PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor ::= ENUMERATED {
    v4,
    v8,
    v16,
    v32,
    v64,
    v128,
    v256,
    . . .
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCodeGroups)) OF
    SEOUENCE
        spreadingFactor
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
        multi-CodeInfo
                                     PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
                                         PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        start-CodeNumber
        stop-CodeNumber
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        iE-Extensions
                                         ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeMappingInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfTFCIGroups)) OF
    SEQUENCE {
```

3GPP TS 25.433 v3.6.0 (2001-06)

CR page 8

```
PDSCH-CodeMapping-MaxTFCI-Field2-Value,
        maxTFCI-field2-Value
        spreadingFactor
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
        multi-CodeInfo
                                    PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
        codeNumber
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
       iE-Extensions
                                        ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                    OPTIONAL.
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-DSCH-MappingInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-MaxTFCI-Field2-Value ::= INTEGER (1..1023)
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfTFCI2Combs)) OF
    SEQUENCE
        spreadingFactor
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
       multi-CodeInfo
                                    PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
       codeNumber
                                    PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        iE-Extensions
                                        ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-PDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
}
PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfTFCI2Combs)) OF
    SEQUENCE
        tfci-Field2
                                    TFCS-MaxTFCI-field2-Value,
       spreadingFactor
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-SpreadingFactor,
                                     PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo,
       multi-CodeInfo
       codeNumber
                                     PDSCH-CodeMapping-CodeNumberComp,
        iE-Extensions
                                     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                       OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PDSCH-CodeMapping-ReplacedPDSCH-CodeInformationList-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
}
PDSCH-Multi-CodeInfo ::= INTEGER (1..16)
```

**** UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED ****

| | CHANGE REQUEST | CR-Form-v3 |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| ж | 25.433 CR 483 * rev 1 * | Current version: 3.6.0 [#] |
| For <u>HELP</u> on t | using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the | e pop-up text over the X symbols. |
| Proposed change | affects: ¥ (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Act | cess Network X Core Network |
| Title: # | Correction to the handling of DL Code Information | n in RL Reconfiguration procedures |
| Source: # | R-WG3 | |
| Work item code:₩ | TEI | Date: |
| Category: # | F | Release: ೫ R99 |
| | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900. | Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: 2 (GSM Phase 2) 9) R96 (Release 1996) R97 (Release 1997) R98 (Release 1998) R99 (Release 1999) REL-4 (Release 4) REL-5 (Release 5) |
| Reason for chang | e: # For the time being, the specification is incons <i>Code Information</i> IE in the Synchronised and Reconfiguration procedures. Furthermore, the presence of the <i>DL Code In</i> changed to Optional in the RADIO LINK REC message in a CR approved at the RAN3 #21 this message only to change an inactive Tran an allocated DL Code (it cannot be used to c procedure is not synchronised with the UE). | I Unsynchronised Radio Link <i>nformation</i> IE has been wrongly CONFIGURATION REQUEST meeting. This IE can be present in nsmission Gap Pattern Sequence for |
| Summary of chan | ge: #R1: minor corrections to the changes done.R0: Correction of the procedure text on the h the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Correction in the procedure text on the handl the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration operation and addition of some procedure text DL Code Information IE is made conditional i RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message.This CR is not backward compatible with the in accurately described in version v 3.5.0 of the This CR has only isolated impact on the Unsynchronic procedure. | andling of <i>DL Code Information</i> IE in h procedure. ling of the <i>DL Code Information</i> IE in tion procedure for the successful ext in the Abnormal Conditions. In RADIO LINK previous version of the specification tended behaviour that was more specification. |
| Consequences if not approved: | # If this CR is not approved the specification with handling of the DL Code Information IE in the | |

| | Radio Link Reconfiguration procedures. | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Clauses affected: | # 8.3.2.2, 8.3.5.2, 8.3.5.4, 9.1.47.1, 9.3.3 | | |
| Other specs Affected: | X Other core specifications X TS 25.433 v4.1.0 CR484 Test specifications 0&M Specifications | | |
| Other comments: | ¥ | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

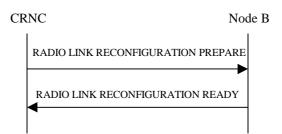


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of coordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to
 "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is
 available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH code mapping* IE then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
 - [TDD If the IE includes any UL DPCH to modify or DL DPCH to modify IEs, and includes any of Repetition Period IE, Repetition Length IE, or TDD DPCH Offset IE or the message includes UL/DL Timeslot Information and includes any of Midamble shift and Burst Type IE, Time Slot IE, or TFCI presence IE or the message includes UL/DL Code information and includes TDD Channelisation Code IE, the Node B shall apply these specified information elements as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this DPCH configuration are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete IEs*, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCl2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCl2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]

- [TDD – The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply the <u>values</u> scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- -<u>[FDD</u> If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number* IE, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the <u>DL Code Information IE</u> for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH.until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the Transport Layer Address and the Binding ID for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B,the RL Information Response IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

CR page 7

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

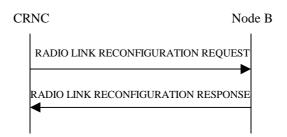


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- -<u>[FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]</u>
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the <u>DL Code Information IE</u> for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

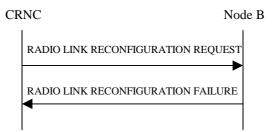


Figure 35: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Invalid CM Settings
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

[FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE and this IE includes *DL Scrambling Code* and *FDD DL Channelisation Code Number* IEs not matching the DL Channelisation code(s) already allocated to the Radio Link identified by *RL ID* IE, then the Node B shall consider the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and it shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

9.1.47 RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST

9.1.47.1 FDD Message

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE Type and Reference | Semantic Description | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|--|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|-------------|-------------------------|
| Message Discriminator | М | | 9.2.1.45 | | - | |
| Message Type | М | | 9.2.1.46 | | YES | reject |
| Node B Communication Context | М | | 9.2.1.48 | The reserved value "All NBCC" shall not be used. | YES | reject |
| Transaction ID | Μ | | 9.2.1.62 | | - | |
| UL DPCH Information | | 01 | | | YES | reject |
| >TFCS | 0 | | 9.2.1.58 | For the UL. | - | |
| DL DPCH Information | | 01 | | | YES | reject |
| >TFCS | 0 | | 9.2.1.58 | For the DL. | _ | |
| >TFCI Signalling Mode | 0 | | 9.2.2.50 | | _ | |
| >Limited Power Increase | 0 | | 9.2.2.18A | | - | |
| DCHs to Modify | 0 | | DCHs FDD to Modify 9.2.2.4E | | YES | reject |
| DCHs to Add | 0 | | DCH FDD Information 9.2.2.4D | | YES | reject |
| DCHs to Delete | | 0 <maxn oofDCHs ></maxn | | | GLOBAL | reject |
| >DCH ID | М | | 9.2.1.20 | | - | |
| Radio Link Information | | 0 <maxn oofRLs></maxn | | | EACH | reject |
| >RL ID | М | | 9.2.1.53 | | - | |
| >Maximum DL Power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Maximum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >Minimum DL Power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Minimum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >DL Code Information | <u>C-SF/2</u> Q | | FDD DL Code Information 9.2.2.14A | | - | |
| Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information | 0 | | 9.2.2.53A | | YES | reject |

| Range Bound | Explanation |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| MaxnoofDCHs | Maximum number of DCHs for a UE. |
| MaxnoofRLs | Maximum number of RLs for a UE. |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| <u>SF/2</u> | The IE shall be present if the Transmission Gap |
| | Pattern Sequence Information IE is included and the |
| | indicated Downlink Compressed Mode method for at |
| | least one of the included Transmission Gap Pattern |
| | Sequence is set to "SF/2". |

9.3.3 PDU Definitions

UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED

____ -- RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST FDD _ _ RadioLinkReconfigurationRequestFDD ::= SEQUENCE { protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container {{RadioLinkReconfigurationReguestFDD-IEs}}, ProtocolExtensionContainer {{RadioLinkReconfigurationReguestFDD-Extensions}} protocolExtensions OPTIONAL, . . . } RadioLinkReconfigurationRequestFDD-IES NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= { { ID id-NodeB-CommunicationContextID CRITICALITY reject TYPE NodeB-CommunicationContextID PRESENCE mandatory } | { ID id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD PRESENCE optional } { ID id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRgstFDD PRESENCE optional } ID id-FDD-DCHs-to-Modify CRITICALITY reject TYPE FDD-DCHs-to-Modify PRESENCE optional } ID id-DCHs-to-Add-FDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE DCH-FDD-Information PRESENCE optional } TD id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD PRESENCE optional } | { ID id-RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD PRESENCE optional }| { ID id-Transmission-Gap-Pattern-Sequence-Information CRITICALITY reject TYPE Transmission-Gap-Pattern-Sequence-Information PRESENCE optional }, . . . RadioLinkReconfigurationRequestFDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { . . . UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE { ul-TFCS TFCS OPTIONAL, iE-Extensions ProtocolExtensionContainer { { UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs } } OPTIONAL, UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { . . . DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {

3GPP TS 25.433 v3.6.0 (2001-06)

CR page 15

```
dl-TFCS
                                                     TFCS
                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    tFCI-SignallingMode
                                                     TFCI-SignallingMode
                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    limitedPowerIncrease
                                                     LimitedPowerIncrease
                                                                                              OPTIONAL.
    iE-Extensions
                                                     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                        OPTIONAL,
    . . .
DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRgstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfDCHs)) OF DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD
DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    dCH-ID
                                                     DCH-ID.
    iE-Extensions
                                                     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfRLs)) OF Protocolle-Single-Container {{ RL-InformationItemIE-RL-ReconfRqstFDD}}
RL-InformationItemIE-RL-ReconfRqstFDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID
           id-RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD
                                                                 CRITICALITY
                                                                                 reject
                                                                                                  TYPE RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD
    PRESENCE
                mandatory }
}
RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE
    rL-ID
                                                 RL-ID,
    maxDL-Power
                                                DL-Power
                                                                 OPTIONAL,
   minDL-Power
                                                DL-Power
                                                                 OPTIONAL.
    dl-CodeInformation
                                            FDD-DL-CodeInformation
                                                                         OPTIONAL,
    -- The IE shall be present if the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information IE is included and the indicated Downlink Compressed Mode method
for at least one of the included Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to "SF/2".
    iE-Extensions
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRgstFDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED
```

| CHANGE REQUEST | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| ¥ | 25.433 CR 484 * rev 1 * Current version: 4.1.0 * | | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on u | sing this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $#$ symbols. | | |
| Proposed change a | affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | |
| Title: ೫ | Correction to the handling of DL Code Information in RL Reconfiguration procedures | | |
| Source: ೫ | R-WG3 | | |
| Work item code: अ | TEI Date: # August 2001 | | |
| Category: ж | A Release: ℜ REL-4 | | |
| | Use one of the following categories:Use one of the following releases:F (essential correction)2A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96B (Addition of feature),R97C (Functional modification of feature)R98D (Editorial modification)R99D tailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5 | | |
| Reason for change | For the time being, the specification is inconsistent in the handling of the <i>DL</i> <i>Code Information</i> IE in the Synchronised and Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedures. Furthermore, the presence of the <i>DL Code Information</i> IE has been wrongly changed to Optional in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message in a CR approved at the RAN3 #21 meeting. This IE can be present in this message only to change an inactive Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence for an allocated DL Code (it cannot be used to change the DL Code in itself as this procedure is not synchronised with the UE). | | |
| Summary of chang | ge: #R1: minor corrections to the changes done.R1: minor corrections to the changes done.R0: Correction of the procedure text on the handling of <i>DL Code Information</i> IE in the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure. Correction in the procedure text on the handling of the <i>DL Code Information</i> IE in the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure for the successful operation and addition of some procedure text in the Abnormal Conditions. <i>DL Code Information</i> IE is made conditional in RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message.This CR is not backward compatible with the previous version of the R99 specification (v 3.6.0). However, it is consistent with the intended behaviour that was more accurately described in version v 3.5.0 of the R99 specification. This CR has only isolated impact on the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure. | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | If this CR is not approved the specification will remain inconsistent as to the handling of the DL Code Information IE in the Synchronised and Unsynchronised | | |

| | Radio Link Reconfiguration procedures. | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Clauses affected: | 8 8.3.2.2, 8.3.5.2, 8.3.5.4, 9.1.47.1, 9.3.3 | | | | |
| Other specs Affected: | X Other core specifications X TS 25.433 v4.1.0 CR483 Test specifications 0&M Specifications | | | | |
| Other comments: | ¥ | | | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.3.2 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation

8.3.2.1 General

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is used to prepare a new configuration of all Radio Links related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.2.2 Successful Operation

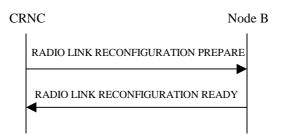


Figure 30: Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure, Successful Operation

The Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL of a DCH, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of coordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a DCH which belongs to a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Add* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH specific Info* IEs then, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Transport channel BER from that DCH shall be the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to
 "selected" shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is
 available for the selected DCH the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16]. If all DCHs have
 QE-Selector IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE, ref. [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the DL) in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD The Node B shall apply the *CCTrCH ID* IE (for the UL) in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DCHs to Delete* IEs, the Node B shall not include the referenced DCHs in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of coordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

Physical Channel Modification:

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Uplink Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply this Uplink Scrambling Code to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Min UL Channelisation Code Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the contents of the *Max Number of UL DPDCHs* IE (if it is included) in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control when the new configuration is being used.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Puncture Limit* IE, the Node B shall apply the value in the uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the UL (if present) when reserving resources for the uplink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *UL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, the Node B shall set the new Uplink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Diversity Mode* IE, the Node B shall apply diversity according to the given value.]
- [FDD If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes an *SSDT Cell Identity Length* IE and/or an *S-Field Length* IE, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD The Node B shall use the *TFCS* IE for the DL (if it is present) when reserving resources for the downlink of the new configuration. The Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE or the *TFCI Presence* IE, the Node B shall use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *DL DPCCH Slot Format* IE, group the Node B shall set the new Downlink DPCCH Structure to the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Multiplexing Position* IE, the Node B shall apply the indicated multiplexing type in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall use Limited Power Increase ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH code mapping* IE then the Node B shall apply the defined mapping between TFCI values and PDSCH channelisation codes.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *PDSCH RL ID* IE then the Node B shall infer that the PDSCH for the specified user will be transmitted on the defined radio link.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Modify* or *DL CCTrCH to Modify* IEs, then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:]

- [TDD – If the IE includes any of *TFCS* IE, *TFCI coding* IE or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to add* or *DL DPCH to add* IEs, the Node B shall include this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the IE includes any *UL DPCH to delete* or *DL DPCH to delete* IEs, the Node B shall remove this DPCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the IE includes any UL DPCH to modify or DL DPCH to modify IEs, and includes any of Repetition Period IE, Repetition Length IE, or TDD DPCH Offset IE or the message includes UL/DL Timeslot Information and includes any of [3.84Mcps TDD Midamble shift and Burst Type IE, Time Slot IE], [1.28Mcps TDD Midamble shift LCR IE, Time Slot LCR IE], or TFCI presence IE or the message includes UL/DL Code information and includes [3.84Mcps TDD TDD Channelisation Code IE], [1.28Mcps TDD TDD
- [1.28Mcps TDD If the *UL CCTrCH to Modify* IE includes the *UL SIR Target* IE, the Node B shall use the value for the UL inner loop power control according [19] and [21] when the new configuration is being used.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Addition]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE or *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to Add* IE includes any *UL/DL DPCH Information* IE, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the UL/DL DPCH(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes a *DL CCTrCH to Add* IE, the Node B shall set the TPC step size of that CCTrCH to the same value as the lowest numbered DL CCTrCH in the current configuration.]

[1.28Mcps TDD – The Node B shall use the *UL SIR Target* IE in the *UL CCTrCH to Add* IE as the UL SIR value for the inner loop power control for this CCTrCH according [19] and [21] in the new configuration.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any UL or DL CCTrCH to be deleted , the Node B shall remove this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

DSCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes any *DSCH to modify*, *DSCH to add* or *DSCH to delete IEs*, then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated DSCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each DSCH.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE then the Node B shall support the establishment of a transport bearer on which the DSCH TFCI Signaling control frames shall be received if one does not already exist or shall apply the new values if such a bearer does already exist. The *Binding ID* IE and *Transport Layer Address* IE of any new bearer to be set up for this purpose shall be returned in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message specifies that the TFCI2 transport bearer is to be deleted then the Node B shall release the resources associated with that bearer in the new configuration.

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI field but a TFCI2 transport bearer has not already been set up and *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is not included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE within the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message indicates that there shall be a hard split on the TFCI and the *TFCI2 Bearer Information* IE is included in the message then the Node B shall transmit the TFCI2 field with zero power until Synchronisation is achieved on the TFCI2 transport bearer and the first valid DSCH TFCI Signalling control frame is received on this bearer in the new configuration (see ref. [24]).]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *DSCH Common Information IE*, the Node B shall treat it as follows:]

- [FDD If the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE is included and set to "Enhanced DSCH PC Active in the UE ", the Node B shall activate enhanced DSCH power control in accordance with ref. [10] subclause 5.2.2, if supported, using either:]
 - [FDD the SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE in the RL Information IE, if the SSDT Cell Identity IE is not included in the RL Information IE or]
 - [FDD the SSDT Cell Identity IE in the RL Information IE, if both the SSDT Cell Identity IE and the SSDT Cell Identity for EDSCHPC IE are included in the RL Information IE.]

[FDD - together with the SSDT Cell Identity Length IE in UL DPCH Information IE, and Enhanced DSCH PC IE, in the new configuration.]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *Enhanced DSCH PC Indicator* IE set to "Enhanced DSCH PC not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate enhanced DSCH power control in the new configuration.]

[TDD – USCH Addition/Modification/Deletion:]

- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes USCH information for the USCHs to be added/modified/deleted then the Node B shall use this information to add/modify/delete the indicated USCH channels to/from the radio link, in the same way as the DCH info is used to add/modify/release DCHs.]
- [TDD The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message both the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for the transport bearer to be established for each USCH.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION PREPARE message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- [FDD When more than one DL DPDCH are assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [8]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of DL Scrambling Code and FDD DL Channelisation Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2*", and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT Active in the UE", the Node B may activate SSDT using the *SSDT Cell Identity* IE in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *SSDT Indication* IE set to "SSDT not Active in the UE", the Node B shall deactivate SSDT in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE includes a *DL Code Information* IE-containing a *DL Scrambling Code* IE, the Node B shall apply the scrambling code in the new configuration.]
- -<u>[FDD</u> If the *RL Information* IE includes the *DL Code Information* IE containing a *DL Channelisation Code Number* IE, the Node B shall apply the channelisation code in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the <u>DL Code Information IE</u> for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* and/or the *Minimum DL Power* IEs, the Node B shall apply the values in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Initial DL Transmission Power* IE, the Node B shall apply the given power to the transmission on each DPCH of the CCTrCH when starting transmission on a new CCTrCH.until the UL synchronisation on the Uu is achieved for the CCTrCH. If no *Initial DL Transmission power* IE is included with a new CCTrCH, the Node B shall use any transmission power level currently used on already existing CCTrCH's when starting transmission for a new CCTrCH. No inner loop power control shall be

performed during this period. The DL power shall then vary according to the inner loop power control (see ref.[22], subclause 4.2.3.3).]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B and the Node B has successfully reserved the required resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s), it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message. When this procedure has been completed successfully there exist a Prepared Reconfiguration, as defined in subclause 3.1.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION READY message the Transport Layer Address and the Binding ID for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B,the RL Information Response IE shall be included only for one of the combined RLs. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

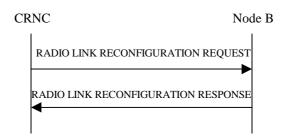


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE in the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink Channelisation Code of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- -<u>[FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]</u>
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE in the <u>DL Code Information IE</u> for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE *DCH Information Response* IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

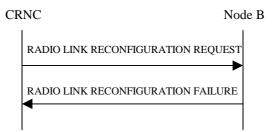


Figure 35: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Invalid CM Settings
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

[FDD – If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE and this IE includes *DL Scrambling Code* and *FDD DL Channelisation Code Number* IEs not matching the DL Channelisation code(s) already allocated to the Radio Link identified by *RL ID* IE, then the Node B shall consider the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed for this particular Radio Link and it shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

9.1.47 RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST

9.1.47.1 FDD Message

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE Type and Reference | Semantic Description | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|--|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|-------------|-------------------------|
| Message Discriminator | М | | 9.2.1.45 | | - | |
| Message Type | М | | 9.2.1.46 | | YES | reject |
| Node B Communication Context | М | | 9.2.1.48 | The reserved value "All NBCC" shall not be used. | YES | reject |
| Transaction ID | М | | 9.2.1.62 | | - | |
| UL DPCH Information | | 01 | | | YES | reject |
| >TFCS | 0 | | 9.2.1.58 | For the UL. | - | |
| DL DPCH Information | | 01 | | | YES | reject |
| >TFCS | 0 | | 9.2.1.58 | For the DL. | - | |
| >TFCI Signalling Mode | 0 | | 9.2.2.50 | | - | |
| >Limited Power Increase | 0 | | 9.2.2.18A | | Ι | |
| DCHs to Modify | 0 | | DCHs FDD to Modify 9.2.2.4E | | YES | reject |
| DCHs to Add | 0 | | DCH FDD Information 9.2.2.4D | | YES | reject |
| DCHs to Delete | | 0 <maxn oofDCHs ></maxn | | | GLOBAL | reject |
| >DCH ID | М | | 9.2.1.20 | | - | |
| Radio Link Information | | 0 <maxn oofRLs></maxn | | | EACH | reject |
| >RL ID | М | | 9.2.1.53 | | - | |
| >Maximum DL Power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Maximum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >Minimum DL Power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Minimum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >DL Code Information | Q <u>C-SF/2</u> | | FDD DL Code Information 9.2.2.14A | | - | |
| Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information | 0 | | 9.2.2.53A | | YES | reject |

| Range Bound | Explanation |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| MaxnoofDCHs | Maximum number of DCHs for a UE. |
| MaxnoofRLs | Maximum number of RLs for a UE. |

| Condition | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| <u>SF/2</u> | The IE shall be present if the Transmission Gap |
| | Pattern Sequence Information IE is included and the |
| | indicated Downlink Compressed Mode method for at |
| | least one of the included Transmission Gap Pattern |
| | Sequence is set to "SF/2". |

9.3.3 PDU Definitions

UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED

____ -- RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST FDD _ _ RadioLinkReconfigurationRequestFDD ::= SEQUENCE { protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container {{RadioLinkReconfigurationReguestFDD-IEs}}, ProtocolExtensionContainer {{RadioLinkReconfigurationReguestFDD-Extensions}} protocolExtensions OPTIONAL, . . . } RadioLinkReconfigurationRequestFDD-IES NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= { { ID id-NodeB-CommunicationContextID CRITICALITY reject TYPE NodeB-CommunicationContextID PRESENCE mandatory } | { ID id-UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD PRESENCE optional } | { ID id-DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRgstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRgstFDD PRESENCE optional } ID id-FDD-DCHs-to-Modify CRITICALITY reject TYPE FDD-DCHs-to-Modify PRESENCE optional } PRESENCE optional } ID id-DCHs-to-Add-FDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE DCH-FDD-Information ΤD id-DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD PRESENCE optional } | { ID id-RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD PRESENCE optional }| { ID id-Transmission-Gap-Pattern-Sequence-Information CRITICALITY reject TYPE Transmission-Gap-Pattern-Sequence-Information PRESENCE optional }, . . . RadioLinkReconfigurationRequestFDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { . . . UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE { ul-TFCS TFCS OPTIONAL, iE-Extensions ProtocolExtensionContainer { { UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs } } OPTIONAL, UL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { . . . DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {

3GPP TS 25.433 v4.1.0 (2001-06)

CR page 16

```
dl-TFCS
                                                     TFCS
                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    tFCI-SignallingMode
                                                     TFCI-SignallingMode
                                                                                              OPTIONAL,
    limitedPowerIncrease
                                                     LimitedPowerIncrease
                                                                                              OPTIONAL.
    iE-Extensions
                                                     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRgstFDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                        OPTIONAL,
    . . .
DL-DPCH-Information-RL-ReconfRgstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
DCH-DeleteList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfDCHs)) OF DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD
DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    dCH-ID
                                                     DCH-ID.
    iE-Extensions
                                                     ProtocolExtensionContainer { { DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
DCH-DeleteItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
RL-InformationList-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfRLs)) OF Protocolle-Single-Container {{ RL-InformationItemIE-RL-ReconfRqstFDD}}
RL-InformationItemIE-RL-ReconfRqstFDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
                                                                                                                      RL-InformationItem-RL-
    { ID
           id-RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD
                                                                 CRITICALITY
                                                                                 reject
                                                                                                  TYPE
ReconfRqstFDD
                        PRESENCE
                                    mandatory }
}
RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD ::= SEQUENCE
    rL-ID
                                                 RL-ID,
    maxDL-Power
                                                DL-Power
                                                                 OPTIONAL,
   minDL-Power
                                                 DL-Power
                                                                 OPTIONAL.
    dl-CodeInformation
                                            FDD-DL-CodeInformation
                                                                         OPTIONAL,
    -- The IE shall be present if the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information IE is included and the indicated Downlink Compressed Mode method
for at least one of the included Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence is set to "SF/2".
    iE-Extensions
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRgstFDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                     OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
RL-InformationItem-RL-ReconfRqstFDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
```

UNCHANGED TEXT IS OMITTED

3GPP TSG-RAN3 #23 Meeting Helsinki, Finland, August 27th – 31st 2001

| | | CHAI | NGE RE | EQUE | EST | | | CR-Form-v3 |
|--|------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| æ | 25. | .433 CR 485 | r X | rev 1 | ж | Current vers | ^{ion:} 4.1 | .0 ^ж |
| | uning t | this form and bottom | of this pag | o or lool | k of the | | aver the 9 | 2 oumbolo |
| | • | this form, see bottom | | | | | | - |
| Proposed change | affect | ts: | ME/UE | Ra | dio Ac | cess Network | K <mark>X</mark> Cor | e Network |
| Title: ¥ | Cor | rrection to the Error h | nandling of t | he ERR | OR IN | DICATION m | nessage | |
| Source: # | R-V | VG3 | | | | | | |
| Work item code: भ्र | S TEI | | | | | Date: ೫ | August 2 | 2001 |
| Category: # | A | | | | | Release: # | REL-4 | |
| Reason for change Summary of change | Detai be fo e: % | one of the following cat F (essential correction A (corresponds to a co B (Addition of feature) C (Functional modification iled explanations of the bund in 3GPP TR 21.90 In RAN3 #22, it wa INDICATION so as that is found undes R1: Addition of a nu- R0: It is specified a INDICATION messive Local Error Han This CR is not back | ation of featur orrection in al ation of featur on) above categ 0. s agreed to to avoid pir sirable. This ew Exception s an except age for Abs dling. | re) gories car introduc ng-pong CR corr on sub-c cion that tract Sy | n ce a sp ing of rects th lause. the Er ntax E | R97 R98 R99 REL-4 REL-5 | (GSM Phas (Release 1: (Release 1: (Release 1: (Release 4: (Release 5; Handling or ICATION n | se 2) 996) 997) 998) 999))) the ERROR nessages |
| | | This CR is not back for the handling of This CR has limited message. | errors in ER | ROR IN | IDICA | TION messag | ge. | |
| Consequences if not approved: | ж | Exchanges of ERR entities leading to c | | | | es may occu | r between | two network |
| Clauses affected: | ж | 10.x | | | | | | |
| Other specs | æ | X Other core spec | | T T T T T | S 25.4 S 25.4 S 25.4 S 25.4 S 25.4 S 25.4 S 25.4 | 33 v3.6.0 CF 23 v3.6.0 CF 23 v4.1.0 CF 13 v3.6.0 CF 13 v4.1.0 CF 19 v4.1.0 CF 19 v4.1.0 CF 53 v5.0.0 CF | 8424 8425 8325 8324 8054 8052 | |
| affected: | | Test specificatio | ns | | | | | |

| | O&M Specifications |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| Other comments: | X |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.x Exceptions

The error handling for all the cases described hereafter shall take precedence over any other error handling described in the other sub-sections of chapter 10.

 If any type of error (Transfer Syntax Error, Abstract Syntax Error or Logical Error) is detected in the ERROR INDICATION message, it shall not trigger the Error Indication procedure in the receiving Node but local error handling.

R3-012227

| | CR-Form-v3 | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | |
| ¥ | 25.433 CR 486 * rev - * Current version: 4.1.0 * | | | | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on l | using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $#$ symbols. | | | | |
| Proposed change | affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | |
| Title: # | Correct max Codes discrepancy between tabular and ASN.1 | | | | |
| Source: # | R-WG3 | | | | |
| Work item code:₩ | TEI Date: 육 11 June 01 | | | | |
| Category: # | Release: # REL-4 | | | | |
| | Use one of the following categories:Use one of the following releases:F (essential correction)2A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96B (Addition of feature),R97C (Functional modification of feature)R98D (Editorial modification)R99D tetailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5 | | | | |
| Reason for change | e: # Tabular format and ASN.1 do not align on Range bound naming | | | | |
| Summary of chang | ge: # Change DL Code Information range bound name to maxnoofCodes to align with ASN.1 definition maxNrOfCodes and delete redundant max definition in ASN.1 maxNrOfDLCodes, remove redundant reference to code range bound | | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | Confusion over max no of DL Codes. Backwards compatibility: This change is backwards compatible with the intended operation of the system. | | | | |
| Clauses affected: | % 9.1.39.1, 9.2.2.14A, 9.3.3, 9.3.6 | | | | |
| Other specs affected: | Conter core specifications Test specifications O&M Specifications | | | | |
| Other comments: | ж | | | | |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.1.39 RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST

9.1.39.1 FDD Message

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|---------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|--|---|-------------|-------------------------|
| Message Discriminator | М | | 9.2.1.45 | | - | |
| Message Type | Μ | | 9.2.1.46 | | YES | reject |
| Node B Communication Context ID | М | | 9.2.1.48 | The reserved value "All NBCC" shall not be used. | YES | reject |
| Transaction ID | Μ | | 9.2.1.62 | | - | |
| Compressed Mode Deactivation | 0 | | 9.2.2.3A | | YES | reject |
| RL Information | | 1 <ma xnoofR L-1></ma | | | EACH | notify |
| >RL ID | М | | 9.2.1.53 | | - | |
| >C-ID | М | | 9.2.1.9 | | - | |
| >Frame Offset | М | | 9.2.1.31 | | - | |
| >Chip Offset | М | | 9.2.2.2 | | - | |
| >Diversity Control Field | М | | 9.2.1.25 | | - | |
| >DL Code Information | M | | FDD DL Code Information 9.2.2.14A | | _ | |
| >Initial DL transmission power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Initial power on DPCH | _ | |
| >Maximum DL power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Maximum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >Minimum DL power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Minimum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >SSDT Cell Identity | 0 | | 9.2.2.44 | | _ | |
| >Transmit Diversity Indicator | 0 | | 9.2.2.53 | | _ | |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| MaxnoofRL | Maximum number of RLs for one UE |
| MaxnoofDLCodes | Maximum number of DL code information |

9.2.2.14A FDD DL Code Information

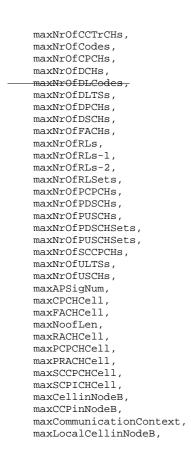
The FDD DL Code Information IE provides DL Code information for the RL.

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description s | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|---|----------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| FDD DL Code Information | | 1 to <maxnoof- DLCodes</maxnoof- | | | _ | |
| >DL Scrambling Code | М | | 9.2.2.13 | | - | |
| >FDD DL Channelisation Code Number | М | | 9.2.2.14 | | - | |
| >Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information | 0 | | 9.2.2.53B | | - | |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Maxnoof DL Codes | Maximum number of DL code information. |

9.3.3 PDU Definitions

<< Editor's note – part ommitted>>



maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH, maxIB, maxIBSEG FROM NBAP-Constants;

9.3.6 Constant Definitions

| **************** | * |
|----------------------------------|--|
| | |
| Constant definitions | |
| | |
| ******************* | *************************************** |
| <-Editor's note: part ommitted | <u></u> |
| < Editor 3 note: part ommitted | |
| **************** | * |
| | |
| Lists | |
| | * |
| | |
| maxNrOfCodes | INTEGER ::= 10 |
| maxNrOfDLTSs | INTEGER ::= 15 |
| maxNrOfDLTSsLCR | INTEGER ::= 6 |
| maxNrOfDLCodes | INTEGER ::= 8 |
| maxNrOfErrors | INTEGER := 256 |
| maxNrOfTFs | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxNrOfTFCs maxNrOfRLs | INTEGER ::= 1024 INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxNrOfRLs-1 | INTEGER ::= 15 maxNrOfRLs - 1 |
| maxNrOfRLs-2 | INTEGER := 14 maxNrOfRLs - 2 |
| maxNrOfRLSets | INTEGER ::= maxNrOfRLs |
| maxNrOfDPCHs | INTEGER ::= 240 |
| maxNrOfSCCPCHs | INTEGER ::= 8 |
| maxNrOfCPCHs | INTEGER ::= 4 |
| maxNrOfPCPCHs | INTEGER ::= 64 |
| maxNrOfDCHs | INTEGER ::= 128 |
| maxNrOfDSCHs | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxNrOfFACHs maxNrOfCCTrCHs | INTEGER ::= 8 INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxNrOfPDSCHs | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfPUSCHs | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfPDSCHSets | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfPUSCHSets | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfULTSs | INTEGER ::= 15 |
| maxNrOfUSCHs | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxAPSigNum | INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH | INTEGER ::= 8 |
| maxCellinNodeB | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxCCPinNodeB maxCPCHCell | INTEGER ::= 256 INTEGER ::= maxNrOfCPCHs |
| maxCTFC | INTEGER ::= 16777215 |
| maxLocalCellinNodeB | INTEGER ::= maxCellinNodeB |
| maxNoofLen | INTEGER ::= 7 |
| maxRACHCell | INTEGER ::= maxPRACHCell |
| maxPRACHCell | INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxPCPCHCell | INTEGER ::= 64 |
| maxSCCPCHCell | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxSCPICHCell | INTEGER ::= 32 INTEGER ::= 4 |
| maxTTI-count maxIBSEG | INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxIB | INTEGER := 64 |
| maxFACHCell | INTEGER ::= 256 maxNrOfFACHs * maxSCCPCHCell |
| maxRateMatching | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxCodeNrComp-1 | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfCodeGroups | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfTFCIGroups | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfTFCI1Combs | INTEGER := 512 |
| maxNrOfTFCI2Combs | INTEGER ::= 1024 |
| maxNrOfTFCI2Combs-1 maxNrOfSF | INTEGER ::= 1023 INTEGER ::= 8 |
| maxTGPS | INTEGER ::= 6 |
| maxCommunicationContext | INTEGER ::= 1048575 |
| maxNrOfLevels | INTEGER := 256 |
| | |

Tdoc R3-012589

| | CR-Form: | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | |
| ¥ | 25.433 CR 487 * rev 1 * Current version: 3.6.0 * | | | | |
| For <mark>HELP</mark> on u | sing this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $lpha$ symbols. | | | | |
| Proposed change | affects: 第 (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | |
| Title: | Clarifications on Transport bearer replacement | | | | |
| Source: अ | R-WG3 | | | | |
| Work item code: ೫ | TEI Date: # July 2001 | | | | |
| Category: ж | F Release: # R99 | | | | |
| | Use one of the following categories:Use one of the following releases:F (essential correction)2A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)896B (Addition of feature),R97C (Functional modification of feature)R98D (Editorial modification)R99Detailed explanations of the above categories canREL-4be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-5 | | | | |
| Reason for change | | | | | |
| Summary of chang | replacement over lub/lur. This CR attempts to solve this unclarity. e: # R0: A reference to the corresponding new section in 25.427 is added in the Synchronised - and Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure Editorial correction to Unsynchronised RL Reconfiguration procedure; | | | | |
| | R1: CR linking has been added, editorial error has been corrected. | | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | Multi-vendor problems might be the result due to unclear specifications. Backward compatibility: This CR is backward compatible with the assumed intention of the specification However, since the current description is not completely clear, other interpretations might lead to incompatible solutions. | | | | |
| Clauses affected: | ж <u>8.3.3;</u> 8.3.5 | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| Other core specifications # | CR055 25.427 v3.7.0 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| | CR056 25.427 v4.1.0 |
| | CR417 25.423 v3.6.0 |
| | CR418 25.423 v4.1.0 |
| | CR479 25.433 v4.1.0 |
| Test specifications | |
| O&M Specifications | |
| | Test specifications |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.3.3 Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit

8.3.3.1 General

This procedure is used to order the Node B to switch to the new configuration for the Radio Link(s) within the Node B, previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure.

The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

8.3.3.2 Successful Operation



Figure 32:Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Commit procedure, Successful Operation

The Node B shall switch to the new configuration previously prepared by the Synchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure at the next coming CFN with a value equal to the value requested by the CRNC in the *CFN* IE when receiving the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message from the CRNC.

[FDD – If the Active Pattern Sequence Information IE is included in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT message, the *CM Configuration Change CFN* IE in the Active Pattern Sequence Information IE shall be ignored by the Node B.]

When this procedure has been completed the Prepared Reconfiguration does not exist any more, see subclause 3.1.

In the case of a transport channel modification for which a new transport bearer was requested and established, the switch to the new transport bearer shall also take place at the indicated CFN. The detailed frame protocol handling during transport bearer replacement is described in [16], section 5.10.1.

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION COMMIT includes the *Active Pattern Sequence Information* IE, the Node B shall deactivate all the ongoing Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences at the *CFN* IE. From that moment on all Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences included in *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Status* IE repetitions shall be started when the indicated *TGCFN* IE elapses. The *CFN* IE and *TGCFN* IE for each sequence refer to the next coming CFN with that value. If the values of the *CFN* IE and the *TGCFN* IE are equal, the concerning Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence shall be started immediately at the CFN with a value equal to the value received in the *CFN* IE.]

8.3.3.3 Abnormal Conditions

If a new transport bearer is required for the new reconfiguration and it is not available at the requested CFN, the Node B shall initiate the Radio Link Failure procedure.

8.3.5 Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration

8.3.5.1 General

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure Radio Link(s) related to one UE-UTRAN connection within a Node B.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is used when there is no need to synchronise the time of the switching from the old to the new configuration in one Node B used for a UE-UTRAN connection with any other Node B also used for the UE–UTRAN connection.

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure shall not be initiated if a Prepared Reconfiguration exists, as defined in subclause 3.1.

8.3.5.2 Successful Operation

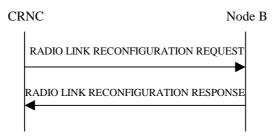


Figure 34: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Procedure, Successful Operation

The Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure is initiated by the CRNC by sending the message RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST to the Node B. The message shall use the Communication Control Port assigned for this Node B Communication Context.

Upon reception, the Node B shall modify the configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message. Unless specified below, the meaning of parameters is specified in other specifications.

The Node B shall prioritise resource allocation for the RL(s) to be modified according to Annex A.

DCH Modification:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCHs to Modify* IEs then the Node B shall treat them each as follows:

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes on the *Frame Handling Priority* IE, the Node B should store this information for this DCH in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *Transport Format Set* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new Transport Format Set in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs then the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Modify* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWS in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

5

- If the *DCHs to Modify* IE includes the *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall apply the new ToAWE in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Addition:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *DCH to Add* IEs, the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message and include these DCHs in the new configuration. In particular:

- If a *DCHs to Add* IE includes multiple *DCH Specific Info* IEs for a DCH to be added, the Node B shall treat the DCHs in the *DCHs to Add* IE as a set of co-ordinated DCHs. The Node B shall include these DCHs in the new configuration only if it can include all of them in the new configuration.
- [FDD For DCHs which do not belong to a set of co-ordinated DCHs with the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected", the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from that DCHas the base for the QE in the UL data frames. If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If the QE-Selector is set to "non-selected", the Physical channel BER shall be used for the UL data frames, ref. [16].]
- For a set of co-ordinated DCHs, the Node B shall use the Transport channel BER from the DCH with the *QE*-Selector IE set to "selected" as the QE in the UL data frames [16]. [FDD If no Transport channel BER is available for the selected DCH, the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16]. If all DCHs have *QE-Selector* IE set to "non-selected" the Physical channel BER shall be used for the QE [16].]
- The Node B should store the *Frame Handling Priority* IE received for a DCH to be added in the new configuration. The received Frame Handling Priority should be used when prioritising between different frames in the downlink on the radio interface in congestion situations within the Node B once the new configuration has been activated.
- The Node B shall use the included *UL FP Mode* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new FP Mode in the Uplink of the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWS* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window Start Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- The Node B shall use the included *ToAWE* IE for a DCH or a set of co-ordinated DCHs to be added as the new Time of Arrival Window End Point in the user plane for the DCH or the set of co-ordinated DCHs in the new configuration.
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the DL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the downlink of this DCH in the new configuration.]
- [TDD If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CCTrCH ID* IE for the UL of a DCH to be modified, the Node B shall apply the new CCTrCH ID in the Uplink of this DCH in the new configuration.]

DCH Deletion:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any DCH to be deleted from the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall not include this DCH in the new configuration.

If all of the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs are requested to be deleted, the Node B shall not include this set of coordinated DCHs in the new configuration.

[FDD - Physical Channel Modification:]

[FDD - If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes an *UL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD – If the *UL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCS* IE for the UL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Uplink of the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes a *DL DPCH Information* IE, then the Node B shall apply the parameters to the new configuration as follows:]

- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes on the *TFCS* IE for the DL, the Node B shall apply the new TFCS in the Downlink of the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *TFCI Signalling Mode* IE, the Node B shall use the use the information when building TFCIs in the new configuration.
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Used', the Node B shall, if supported, use Limited Power Increase according to ref. [10] subclause 5.2.1 for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]
- [FDD If the *DL DPCH Information* IE message includes the *Limited Power Increase* IE and the IE is set to 'Not Used', the Node B shall not use Limited Power Increase for the inner loop DL power control in the new configuration.]

[FDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Information* IE the Node B shall store the new information about the Transmission Gap Pattern Sequences to be used in the new Compressed Mode Configuration. This new Compressed Mode Configuration shall be valid in the Node B until the next Compressed Mode Configuration is configured in the Node B or Node B Communication Context is deleted.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Modification]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to modify* IE or *DL CCTrCH to modify* IE in the Radio Link(s), the Node B shall reserve necessary resources for the new configuration of the Radio Link(s) according to the parameters given in the message.]

[TDD – If the *UL/DL CCTrCH to modify* IE includes *TFCS* IE, and/or *Puncture Limit* IE the Node B shall apply these as the new values, otherwise the old values specified for this CCTrCH are still applicable.]

[TDD – UL/DL CCTrCH Deletion]

[TDD – If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes any *UL CCTrCH to delete* IE or *DL CCTrCH to delete* IE, the Node B shall not include this CCTrCH in the new configuration.]

RL Information:

If the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *RL Information* IE, the Node B shall treat it as follows:

- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Maximum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- If the *RL Information* IE includes the *Minimum DL Power* IE, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any Downlink DPCH of the Radio Link once the new configuration is being used.
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *DL Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation code, the Node B shall apply the new setting when new compressed mode measurement are activated.]
- [FDD If the *RL Information* IE contains the *Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information* IE for any of the allocated DL Channelisation Codes, the Node B shall apply the alternate scrambling code as indicated whenever the downlink compressed mode method SF/2 is active in the new configuration.]

General

Release 1999

7

If the requested modifications are allowed by the Node B, the Node B has successfully allocated the required resources, and changed to the new configuration it shall respond to the CRNC with the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

In the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message, the Node B shall include the *RL Information Response* IE for each affected Radio Link.

The Node B shall include in the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE for any Transport Channel being added, or any Transport Channel being modified for which a new transport bearer was requested with the *Transport Bearer Request Indicator* IE. The detailed frame protocol handling during transport bearer replacement is described in [16], section 5.10.1.

In case of a DCH requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* shall be included in the IE DCH Information Response IE.

In case of a set of coordinated DCHs requiring a new transport bearer on Iub, the *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the DCH in the set of coordinated DCHs.

In case of a Radio Link being combined with another Radio Link within the Node B, *RL Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links. The *Transport Layer Address* IE and the *Binding ID* IE in the *DCH Information Response* IE shall be included only for one of the combined Radio Links.

8.3.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

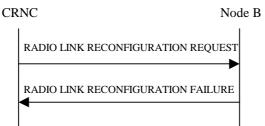


Figure 35: Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the Node B cannot allocate the necessary resources for all the new DCHs of one set of coordinated, DCHs requested to be set-up it shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed.

If the requested Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure fails for one or more Radio Link(s) the Node B shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC, indicating the reason for failure.

If more than one DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected" [TDD – or no DCH of a set of co-ordinated DCHs has the *QE-Selector* IE set to "selected"] the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration Preparation procedure as failed and shall respond with a RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Invalid CM Settings
- CM not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error

8

Release 1999

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.3.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If only a subset of all the DCHs belonging to a set of co-ordinated DCHs is requested to be deleted, the Node B shall regard the Unsynchronised Radio Link Reconfiguration procedure as having failed and shall send the RADIO LINK RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message to the CRNC.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23 Helsinki, Finland, August 27 – 31, 2001

| CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| ¥ | 25.4 | 33 CR | 488 | ж | rev | ж | Currer | nt vers | ion: | 4.1.0 | ж |
| For <u>HELP</u> on u | sing thi | is form, se | e bottom | of this pa | ge or l | ook at th | e pop-u | p text | over | the ¥ syr | nbols. |
| Proposed change affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | | etwork | | | | |
| Title: # | S-CC | PCH Cor | rections fo | or TDD | | | | | | | |
| Source: # | R-W0 | G3 | | | | | | | | | |
| Work item code: % | TEI | | | | | | Da | nte: # | Aug | <mark>just 2001</mark> | |
| Category: ж | Α | | | | | | Relea | se: ೫ | REL | 4 | |
| | F A B C D Detaile | essential (correspo (Addition (Function (Editorial d explanat | llowing cate correction) nds to a col of feature), al modification modification ions of the a P TR 21.900 | rrection in tion of featurn) above cate | ure) | | 2 e) R: R: R: R: R: R: | 96 97 98 99 | (GSM (Relea (Relea (Relea | | |
| Reason for change | · # ' | There are | various in | consister | ncies M | ihan sha | | 2 S-C(| | | |
| | 1. 2. 0. 3. 5. 4. | The IE C efinition S-CCPC nly be def When se ingle CCT | CTrCH ID H parame ined at a c etting up S rCH S-CC is is setting and PCH | does not ters for th coded cor -CCPCHs CPCH. g up a sin | t have ne phys nposite s it sho gle C0 | a valid d sical cha e level. buld be c CTrCH th | lefinition nnel inc lear that ne CCTr | i for its clude p t the m CH pa | s use i param nessa irame | in S-CCP eters that ge is sett | t should ing up a |
| Summary of chang | је: Ж Т | he definiti | on of CCT | rCH now | includ | es its us | e for S- | ССРС | Hs | | |
| | th N | nroughout linor clarif | Conditions the messa ication to (| ages Common | Chanr | nel Proce | edures to | o clari | | | |
| | SI | | rCH consi | sting of o | ne or r | nore S-C | JUPUR | 5 | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | C | CPCH co | edures for | ns. | H defi | nition co | uld lead | l to inc | onsis | tency in S | 8- |
| | T ez | his CR is xcept whe | Compatibil backward ere the spe ince it lead | compatib cification | s allov | ved beha | aviour th | at sho | | | |

| Clauses affected: | % 8.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.1.3, 9.2.3.3. 9.3.6 |
|--------------------------|--|
| Other specs affected: | X Other core specifications X 25.433 v3.6.0 CRxxx Test specifications O&M Specifications |
| Other comments: | X |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.1 Common Transport Channel Setup

8.2.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in Node B, regarding Secondary CCPCH, PICH, PRACH, PCPCH [FDD], AICH [FDD], AP_AICH [FDD], CD/CA-ICH [FDD], FACH, PCH, RACH, FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] and CPCH [FDD].

8.2.1.2 Successful Operation

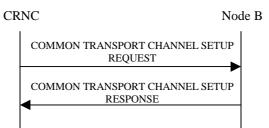


Figure 1: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD one Secondary CCPCH, and FACHs, PCH and PICH related to that Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD <u>one CCTrCH consisting of</u> Secondary CCPCHs and FACHes, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one [1.28Mcps TDD or more] PRACH, one RACH and one AICH [FDD] and one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to that PRACH.
- [FDD-PCPCHs, one CPCH, one AP_AICH and one CD/CA-ICH related to that group of PCPCHs.]

| Secondary CCPCH: | [FDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a Secondary CCPCH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.] |
|------------------|---|
| | [TDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or more Secondary CCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.] |
| | [TDD- FACHs and PCH may be mapped onto a CCTrCH which may consist of several Secondary CCPCHs] |
| | If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or several FACHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. |
| | If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a PCH and a PICH, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. |
| PRACH: | When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a PRACH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. |

| [1.28Mcps TDD – FPACH]: | If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a FPACH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. |
|-------------------------|--|
| [FDD-PCPCHs]: | When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains PCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. |
| | If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes <i>CD Signatures</i> IE, the Node B may use only the given CD signatures on CD/CA-ICH. |
| | If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use the parameters to distinguish the PCPCHs. |
| | If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes <i>AP Sub Channel Number</i> IE in Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the PCPCHs. |
| | If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes <i>AP Sub Channel Number</i> IE in SF Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the requested Spreading Factors. |

After successfully configuring the requested common transport channels and the common physical channels, the Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and it shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP RESPONSE message with the *Common Transport Channel ID* IE, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the configured common transport channels.

After a successful procedure and once the transport bearers are established, the configured common transport channels and the common physical channels shall adopt the state Enabled [6] in Node B and the common physical channels exist on the Uu interface.

8.2.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

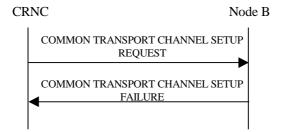


Figure 2: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the *Cause* IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Unknown C-ID
- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Common Transport Channel Type not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error
- Message not compatible with receiver state

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, and that IE contains [FDD – neither the *FACH Parameters* IE nor the *PCH Parameters* IE] [TDD – neither the *FACH* IE nor the *PCH* IE], the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

[FDD – If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, but the *CD Signatures* IE is not present, the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.]

[TDD – If the FACH CCTrCH id IE or the PCH CCTrCH id IE does not equal the SCCPCH CCTrCH id IE the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

[TDD – If the *TDD Physical Channel Offset* IE, the *Repetition Period* IE, and the *Repetition Length* IE are not equal for each SCCPCH configured within the CCTrCH the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

8.2.2 Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration

8.2.2.1 General

This procedure is used for reconfiguring common transport channels and/or common physical channels, while they still might be in operation.

28

8.2.2.2 Successful Operation

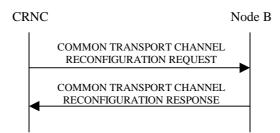


Figure 3: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD FACHs, one PCH and/or one PICH related to one Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD <u>one CCTrCH consisting of Secondary CCPCHs</u> and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one RACH and/or one AICH[FDD])] and/or one FPACH[1.28Mcps TDD] related to one PRACH, or
- [FDD one CPCH and/or one AP-AICH and/or one CD/CA-ICH related to one CPCH].
- [TDD SCCPCH: If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCCPCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated S-CCPCH shall use.]
- **FACH:** When one or several FACHs are present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FACHs.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the FACH may use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the FACH may use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the FACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the FACH shall use.

PCH: When the PCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PCH.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

[1.28Mcps TDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the PCH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the PCH shall use.

PICH: When a PICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PICH shall use.

[FDD – PRACH]: When a PRACH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PRACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Preamble Signatures Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the preamble signatures that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Slot Format Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the slot formats that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Sub Channel Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the sub channel numbers that the PRACH shall use.

[FDD – AICH]: When a AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AICH shall use.

[FDD – CPCH]: When a CPCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes UL SIR Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the UL SIR for the UL power control for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Initial DL transmission Power Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the Initial DL transmission Power for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Maximum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Minimum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

[FDD – AP-AICH]: When a AP-AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AP-AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AP-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AP-AICH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CSICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CSICH shall use.

[FDD-CD/CA-ICH]: When a CD/CA-ICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CD/CA-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CD/CA-AICH shall use.

[1.28Mcps TDD - FPACH]: If the FPACH is included, the Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FPACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FPACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the FPACH shall use.

After a successful procedure, the channels will have adopted the new configuration in Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE, and the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

9.1.3 COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST

9.1.3.1 FDD Message

9.1.3.2 TDD Message

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and | Semantics description | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---|---------------------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------------|
| | | | reference | description | | Criticality |
| Message Discriminator | М | | 9.2.1.45 | | _ | |
| Message Type | М | | 9.2.1.46 | | YES | reject |
| Transaction ID | М | | 9.2.1.62 | | _ | |
| C-ID | М | | 9.2.1.9 | | YES | reject |
| Configuration Generation ID | М | | 9.2.1.16 | | YES | reject |
| CHOICE common physical | М | | | | YES | ignore |
| channels to be configured | | | | | | - |
| >Secondary CCPCHs | | | | | | |
| >> <u>SCCPCH</u> CCTrCH ID | М | | <u>CCTrCH</u> <u>ID</u> 9.2.3.3 | For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs | _ | |
| >>TFCS | М | | 9.2.1.58 | For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs | _ | |
| >>TFCI Coding | М | | 9.2.3.22 | | _ | |
| >>Puncture Limit | М | | 9.2.1.50 | | _ | |
| >>Secondary CCPCH | | 0 <ma xnoofS CCPC Hs></ma | | Mandatory For 3.84Mcps TDD only | GLOBAL | reject |
| >>>Common Physical Channel ID | М | | 9.2.1.13 | | _ | |
| >>>TDD Channelisation Code | М | | 9.2.3.19 | | _ | |
| >>>Time Slot | М | | 9.2.3.23 | | _ | |
| >>>Midamble shift and Burst Type | М | | 9.2.3.7 | | _ | |
| >>>TDD Physical Channel Offset | М | | 9.2.3.20 | | _ | |
| >>>Repetition Period | М | 1 | 9.2.3.16 | | _ | |
| >>>Repetition Length | М | 1 | 9.2.3.15 | | _ | |
| >>>SCCPCH Power | М | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | | _ | |
| >>FACH | | 0 <ma xnoofF ACHs></ma | | | GLOBAL | reject |
| >>>Common Transport Channel ID | М | | 9.2.1.14 | | - | |
| >>> <u>FACH</u> CCTrCH ID | М | | <u>CCTrCH</u> ID | | _ | |

| | | | 9.2.3.3 | | | |
|----------------------------|-----|----|---------------|-------------|-----|--------|
| >>>Transport Format Set | М | | 9.2.1.59 | For the DL. | - | |
| >>>ToAWS | М | | 9.2.1.61 | | | |
| | | | | | _ | |
| >>>ToAWE | M | | 9.2.1.60 | _ | - | |
| >>>Max FACH Power | 0 | | DL Power | For | YES | reject |
| | | | 9.2.1.21 | 1.28Mcps | | |
| | | | | TDD only | | |
| >>PCH | | 01 | | | YES | reject |
| >>>Common Transport | Μ | | 9.2.1.14 | | _ | |
| Channel ID | | | | | | |
| >>> <u>PCH</u> CCTrCH ID | М | | <u>CCTrCH</u> | | _ | |
| | | | ID | | | |
| | | | 9.2.3.3 | | | |
| >>>Transport Format | М | | 9.2.1.59 | For the DL. | | |
| - | IVI | | 9.2.1.59 | FOI THE DL. | _ | |
| Set | | | 0.0.4.04 | | | |
| >>>ToAWS | М | | 9.2.1.61 | | _ | |
| >>>ToAWE | М | | 9.2.1.60 | | _ | |
| >>>PICH Parameters | | 01 | | Mandatory | YES | reject |
| | | | | For | | |
| | | | | 3.84Mcps | | |
| | | | | TDD only | | |
| >>>>Common | М | | 9.2.1.13 | Í | _ | |
| Physical Channel ID | | | | | | |
| >>>>TDD | М | | 9.2.3.19 | | _ | |
| Channelisation Code | | | 0.2.0.10 | | _ | |
| | M | | 0.0.0.00 | | | |
| >>>>Time Slot | M | | 9.2.3.23 | | _ | |
| >>>>Midamble shift | М | | 9.2.3.7 | | _ | |
| and Burst Type | | | | | | |
| >>>>TDD Physical | М | | 9.2.3.20 | | _ | |
| Channel Offset | | | | | | |
| >>>Repetition period | М | | 9.2.3.16 | | _ | |
| >>>Repetition length | М | | 9.2.3.15 | | _ | |
| >>>Paging Indicator | M | | 9.2.3.8 | | _ | |
| Length | | | 0.2.0.0 | | | |
| >>>>PICH Power | М | | 9.2.1.49A | | | |
| | | | | | _ | |
| >>>PCH Power | 0 | | DL Power | For | - | |
| | | | 9.2.1.21 | 1.28Mcps | | |
| | | | | TDD only | | |
| >>>PICH Parameters | | 01 | | Mandatory | YES | reject |
| LCR | | | | For | | |
| | | | | 1.28Mcps | | |
| | | | | TDD only | | |
| >>>>Common | М | | 9.2.1.13 | | _ | |
| Physical Channel ID | | | - | | | |
| >>>>TDD | М | | 9.2.3.19a | | _ | |
| Channelisation Code | | | 0.2.0.19a | | _ | |
| | | | | | | |
| LCR | | | 0.0.0.11 | | | |
| >>>>Time Slot LCR | M | | 9.2.3.24A | | — | |
| >>>>Midamble shift | М | | 9.2.3.7A | | — | |
| LCR | | | | | | |
| >>>>TDD Physical | М | | 9.2.3.20 | | _ | |
| Channel Offset | | | | | | |
| >>>Repetition period | М | | 9.2.3.16 | | _ | |
| >>>Repetition length | M | | 9.2.3.15 | | _ | |
| >>>Paging Indicator | M | | 9.2.3.13 | | | |
| | IVI | | 9.2.3.0 | | _ | |
| Length >>>PICH Power | M | | 9.2.1.49A | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| >>Secondary CCPCH | | 0 <ma< th=""><th></th><th>Mandatory</th><th>GLOBAL</th><th>reject</th></ma<> | | Mandatory | GLOBAL | reject |
|------------------------------------|-----|--|-----------|--------------|----------|--------|
| LCR | | xnoofS | | For | | |
| | | - | | 1.28Mcps | | |
| | | CCPC | | TDD only | | |
| | | HLCRs | | | | |
| | | > | | | | |
| >>>Common Physical | М | | 9.2.1.13 | | - | |
| Channel ID | | | | | | |
| >>TDD Channelisation Code LCR | М | | 9.2.3.19a | | _ | |
| >>>Time Slot LCR | М | | 9.2.3.24A | | | |
| >>>Midamble shift LCR | M | | 9.2.3.7A | | _ | |
| >>>TDD Physical | M | | 9.2.3.20 | | _ | |
| Channel Offset | | | 0.2.0.20 | | | |
| >>>Repetition Period | М | | 9.2.3.16 | | _ | |
| >>>Repetition Length | M | | 9.2.3.15 | | _ | |
| >>>SCCPCH Power | М | | DL Power | | _ | |
| | | | 9.2.1.21 | | | |
| >PRACH | | | | | _ | |
| >>PRACH | М | 01 | | Mandatory | YES | reject |
| | | | | for 3.84Mcps | | |
| | | | | TDD only | | |
| >>>Common Physical | Μ | | 9.2.1.13 | | _ | |
| Channel ID | | | | | | |
| >>>TFCS | М | | 9.2.1.58 | | _ | |
| >>>Time Slot | М | | 9.2.3.23 | | _ | |
| >>>TDD Channelisation | М | | 9.2.3.19 | | - | |
| Code | | | 9.2.3.6 | | | |
| >>>Max PRACH | М | | 9.2.3.6 | | — | |
| Midamble Shifts | | | 0.0.0.4.4 | | | |
| >>>PRACH Midamble | М | 4 | 9.2.3.14 | | - | raiaat |
| >>>RACH >>>>Common | М | 1 | 9.2.1.14 | | YES | reject |
| >>>>Common Transport Channel ID | IVI | | 9.2.1.14 | | _ | |
| >>>Transport Charmer D | М | | 9.2.1.59 | For the UL | _ | |
| Set | 111 | | 3.2.1.33 | | _ | |
| >>PRACH LCR | | 0 | | Mandatory | YES | reject |
| | | <maxn< td=""><td></td><td>For</td><td></td><td></td></maxn<> | | For | | |
| | | oofPR | | 1.28Mcps | | |
| | | ACHL | | TDD only | | |
| | | CRs> | | | | |
| >>>Common Physical | М | | 9.2.1.13 | | - | |
| Channel ID | | | | | | |
| >>>TFCS | М | | 9.2.1.58 | | _ | |
| >>>Time Slot LCR | М | | 9.2.3.24A | | _ | |
| >>>TDD Channelisation | М | | 9.2.3.19a | | - | |
| Code LCR | | | 0006 | | | |
| >>>Max PRACH | М | | 9.2.3.6 | | - | |
| Midamble Shifts >>>PRACH Midamble | M | | 9.2.3.14 | | | |
| >>>PRACH Midamble | IVI | 1 | 9.2.3.14 | | - VEQ | roiget |
| >>>Common | М | 1 | 9.2.1.14 | | YES | reject |
| Transport Channel ID | IVI | | J.Z.1.14 | | - | |
| >>>>Transport Charmer D | М | | 9.2.1.59 | For the UL | | |
| Set | 101 | | 3.2.1.33 | | _ | |
| >>FPACH | | 01 | | Mandatory | GLOBAL | reject |
| | | 0 | | for 1.28Mcps | | 10,000 |
| | 1 | | 1 | TDD only | | |

| >>>Common Physical Channel ID | М | 9.2.1.13 | - | |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|--|
| >>>TDD Channelisation Code LCR | М | 9.2.3.19a | _ | |
| >>>Time Slot LCR | М | 9.2.3.24A | _ | |
| >>>Midamble shift LCR | М | 9.2.3.7A | _ | |
| >>>Max FPACH Power | М | 9.2.3.5 ^E | _ | |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|--------------------|--|
| MaxnoofSCCPCHs | Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per |
| | CCTrCH for 3.84Mcps TDD. |
| MaxnoofS-CCPCHLCRs | Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per |
| | CCTrCH for 1.28Mcps TDD. |
| MaxnoofCCTrCHs | Maximum number of CCTrCHs that can be defined in |
| | a cell. |
| MaxnoofFACHs | Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a |
| | Secondary CCPCH. |
| MaxnoofPRACHLCRs | Maximum number of PRACH LCR that can be defined |
| | on a RACH for 1.28Mcps TDD. |

9.2.3.3 CCTrCH ID

The CCTrCH ID <u>for dedicated and shared channels</u> identifies unambiguously a<u>n uplink or downlink</u> CCTrCH inside a Radio Link<u>, for S-CCPCH it identifies unambiguously a downlink CCTrCH within a cell.</u>

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|---------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| CCTrCH ID | | | INTEGER (015) | |

321 3GPP TS 25.433 v4.1.0 -- COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST TDD _ _ ***** CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD ::= SEQUENCE { protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container {{CommonTransportChannelSetupReguestTDD-IEs}}, protocolExtensions ProtocolExtensionContainer {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions}} OPTIONAL, . . . } CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-IEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= { { ID id-C-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE C-ID PRESENCE mandatory }| { ID id-ConfigurationGenerationID CRITICALITY reject TYPE ConfigurationGenerationID PRESENCE mandatory }| id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-{ ID CRITICALITY ignore TYPE SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }, . . . CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { . . . } CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= CHOICE { secondary-CCPCH-parameters Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD, pRACH-parameters PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD, . . . Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE { sCCPCH-CeCTrCH-ID CCTrCH-ID, tFCS TFCS, tFCI-Coding TFCI-Coding, punctureLimit PunctureLimit, secondaryCCPCH-parameterList Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD, FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD fACH-ParametersList OPTIONAL, pCH-Parameters PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD OPTIONAL, ProtocolExtensionContainer {{Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs}} iE-Extensions OPTIONAL, . . . Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { CRITICALITY reject { ID id-Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD EXTENSION Secondary-CCPCH-LCRparameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE optional }, . . . Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }} Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {

322

{ ID id-Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory } -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD only

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSCCPCHs)) OF Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

```
Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID
                                                CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode
                                                TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    timeslot
                                                TimeSlot,
    midambleShiftandBurstType
                                                MidambleShiftAndBurstType,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset
                                                TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod
                                                RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength
                                                RepetitionLength,
    s-CCPCH-Power
                                                DL-Power,
    iE-Extensions
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                             OPTIONAL,
    . . .
Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD ::= ProtocollE-Single-Container {{ FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD }}
FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject
                                                                            TYPE FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfFACHs)) OF FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD
FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID
                                            CommonTransportChannelID,
    fACH-CeCTrCH-ID
                                                CCTrCH-ID,
    dl-TransportFormatSet
                                            TransportFormatSet,
    toAWS
                                            TOAWS,
    toAWE
                                            TOAWE,
                                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { { FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
    . . .
FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
           id-maxFACH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD
    { ID
                                                            CRITICALITY reject
                                                                                     EXTENSION DL-Power
                                                                                                                        PRESENCE
                                                                                                                                    optional },
    -- For 1.28Mcps TDD only
    . . .
}
PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
```

323

| PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= S commonTransportChannelID <u>pCH-Ce</u> CTrCH-ID dl-TransportFormatSet toAWS toAWE pICH-Parameters iE-Extensions | EQUENCE { CommonTransportChannelID, CCTrCH-ID, TransportFormatSet, ToAWS, ToAWE, PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD, ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL, |
|---|--|
| } | |
| <pre>PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIE { ID id-PCH-Power-LCR-CTCH-SetupRqs For 1.28Mcps TDD only { ID id-PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-Se SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE optional }</pre> | tTDD CRITICALITY reject EXTENSION DL-Power PRESENCE optional } |
| , PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD ::= Prot | ocolIE-Single-Container {{ PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD }} |
| PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-P | |
| <pre>PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= commonPhysicalChannelID tdd-ChannelisationCode timeSlot midambleshiftAndBurstType tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset repetitionPeriod repetitionLength pagingIndicatorLength pICH-Power iE-Extensions</pre> | <pre>SEQUENCE { CommonPhysicalChannelID, TDD-ChannelisationCode, TimeSlot, MidambleShiftAndBurstType, TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset, RepetitionPeriod, RepetitionLength, PagingIndicatorLength, PICH-Power, ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,</pre> |
| } | |
| <pre>PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtI }</pre> | Es NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { |
| PICH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= | ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PICH-LCR-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }} |
| <pre>PICH-LCR-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NB { ID id-PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-S } Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD</pre> | AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= { etupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory } |
| PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD commonPhysicalChannelID tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR timeSlotLCR | ::= SEQUENCE { CommonPhysicalChannelID, TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR, TimeSlotLCR, |

```
3GPP TS 25.433 v4.1.0
                                                                          324
    midambleShiftLCR
                                            MidambleShiftLCR,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset
                                            TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod
                                            RepetitionPeriod.
    repetitionLength
                                            RepetitionLength,
    pagingIndicatorLength
                                            PagingIndicatorLength,
    pICH-Power
                                            PICH-Power,
                                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PICH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
ι
Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocollE-Single-Container {{ Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD
    PRESENCE optional } -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD only
}
Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSCCPCHLCRs)) OF Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD
Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE
    commonPhysicalChannelID
                                                CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR
                                                TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeslotLCR
                                                TimeSlotLCR.
    midambleShiftLCR
                                                MidambleShiftLCR,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset
                                                TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod
                                                RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength
                                                RepetitionLength,
    s-CCPCH-Power
                                                DL-Power,
    iE-Extensions
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    OPTIONAL,
    . . .
Secondary-CCPCH-LCR-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    pRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD
                                                PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PRACH-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                                        OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    { ID
           id-PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD
                                                                     CRITICALITY reject
                                                                                             EXTENSION
                                                                                                                      PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-
SetupRqstTDD
                    PRESENCE
                                optional
                                            } -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD only
    { ID
           id-FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD
                                                                CRITICALITY reject
                                                                                         EXTENSION
                                                                                                                      FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-
                    PRESENCE
                                optional
                                            }, -- Mandatory for 1.28Mcps TDD only
SetupRqstTDD
```

325

```
. . .
PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD }}
PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE optional }
} -- Mandatory for 3.84Mcps TDD only
PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE
    commonPhysicalChannelID
                                                CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tFCS
                                                TFCS,
    timeslot
                                                TimeSlot.
    tdd-ChannelisationCode
                                                TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    maxPRACH-MidambleShifts
                                                MaxPRACH-MidambleShifts,
    pRACH-Midamble
                                                PRACH-Midamble,
                                                RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD,
   rACH
    iE-Extensions
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                      OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID
                                                CommonTransportChannelID,
    uL-TransportFormatSet
                                                TransportFormatSet,
   iE-Extensions
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                   OPTIONAL,
    . . .
RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
PRACH-LCR-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= Protocolle-Single-Container {{ PRACH-LCR-ParametersListles-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
PRACH-LCR-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PRACH-LCR-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE PRACH-LCR-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE optional
PRACH-LCR-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfPRACHLCRs)) OF PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD
PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
```

```
3GPP TS 25.433 v4.1.0
                                                                          326
    commonPhysicalChannelID
                                                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tFCS
                                                TFCS,
    timeslotLCR
                                                 TimeSlotLCR.
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR
                                                 TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    maxPRACH-MidambleShifts
                                                MaxPRACH-MidambleShifts,
    pRACH-Midamble
                                                 PRACH-Midamble,
                                                RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
   rACH
    iE-Extensions
                                                 ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PRACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
FPACH-LCR-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ FPACH-LCR-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD }}
FPACH-LCR-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD PRESENCE optional }
}
FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID
                                                CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCodeLCR
                                                 TDD-ChannelisationCodeLCR,
    timeslotLCR
                                                TimeSlotLCR,
    midambleShiftLCR
                                                MidambleShiftLCR,
    fPACH-Power
                                            FPACH-Power,
                                                 ProtocolExtensionContainer { { FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
FPACH-LCR-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
```

R3-012226

| | CR-Form-v |
|----------------------------------|---|
| | CHANGE REQUEST |
| ¥ | 25.433 CR 489 * rev - * Current version: 3.6.0 * |
| For <u>HELP</u> on u | using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the \Re symbols. |
| Proposed change | affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network |
| Title: ೫ | Correct max Codes discrepancy between tabular and ASN.1 |
| Source: # | R-WG3 |
| Work item code: ℜ | TEI Date: # 11 June 01 |
| Category: ж | F Release: ೫ R99 |
| | Use one of the following categories:Use one of the following releases:F (essential correction)2(GSM Phase 2)A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)R96(Release 1996)B (Addition of feature),R97(Release 1997)C (Functional modification of feature)R98(Release 1998)D (Editorial modification)R99(Release 1999)Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.REL-4(Release 4) |
| Reason for change | e: # Tabular format and ASN.1 do not align on Range bound naming |
| Summary of chang | ge: Change DL Code Information range bound name to maxnoofCodes to align with ASN.1 definition maxNrOfCodes and delete redundant max definition in ASN.1 maxNrOfDLCodes, remove redundant reference to code range bound |
| Consequences if not approved: | Confusion over max no of DL Codes. Backwards compatibility: This change is backwards compatible with the intended operation of the system. |
| Clauses affected: | # 9.1.39.1, 9.2.2.14A, 9.3.3, 9.3.6 |
| Other specs affected: | Conter core specifications Test specifications O&M Specifications |
| Other comments: | ж |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

9.1.39 RADIO LINK ADDITION REQUEST

9.1.39.1 FDD Message

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|---------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|--|---|-------------|-------------------------|
| Message Discriminator | Μ | | 9.2.1.45 | | - | |
| Message Type | Μ | | 9.2.1.46 | | YES | reject |
| Node B Communication Context ID | М | | 9.2.1.48 | The reserved value "All NBCC" shall not be used. | YES | reject |
| Transaction ID | Μ | | 9.2.1.62 | | - | |
| Compressed Mode Deactivation | 0 | | 9.2.2.3A | | YES | reject |
| RL Information | | 1 <ma xnoofR L-1></ma | | | EACH | notify |
| >RL ID | М | | 9.2.1.53 | | - | |
| >C-ID | М | | 9.2.1.9 | | - | |
| >Frame Offset | М | | 9.2.1.31 | | - | |
| >Chip Offset | М | | 9.2.2.2 | | - | |
| >Diversity Control Field | М | | 9.2.1.25 | | - | |
| >DL Code Information | M | | FDD DL Code Information 9.2.2.14A | | _ | |
| >Initial DL transmission power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Initial power on DPCH | _ | |
| >Maximum DL power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Maximum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >Minimum DL power | 0 | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | Minimum allowed power on DPCH | - | |
| >SSDT Cell Identity | 0 | | 9.2.2.44 | | _ | |
| >Transmit Diversity Indicator | 0 | | 9.2.2.53 | | _ | |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| MaxnoofRL | Maximum number of RLs for one UE |
| MaxnoofDLCodes | Maximum number of DL code information |

9.2.2.14A FDD DL Code Information

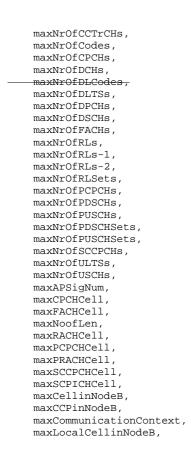
The FDD DL Code Information IE provides DL Code information for the RL.

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description s | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|---|----------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| FDD DL Code Information | | 1 to <maxnoof- DLCodes</maxnoof- | | | _ | |
| >DL Scrambling Code | М | | 9.2.2.13 | | - | |
| >FDD DL Channelisation Code Number | М | | 9.2.2.14 | | - | |
| >Transmission Gap Pattern Sequence Code Information | 0 | | 9.2.2.53B | | - | |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Maxnoof DL Codes | Maximum number of DL code information. |

9.3.3 PDU Definitions

<< Editor's note – part ommitted>>



maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH, maxIB, maxIBSEG FROM NBAP-Constants; I

9.3.6 Constant Definitions

| ************** | * |
|---|---|
| | |
| Constant definitions | |
| *********************************** | *************** |
| << Editor's note: part ommitted | »» |
| ****************** | ********* |
| | |
| Lists | |
| ********************************** | * |
| | |
| maxNrOfCodes | INTEGER ::= 10 |
| maxNrOfDLTSs | INTEGER ::= 15 |
| maxNrOfDLCodes | INTEGER ::= 8 |
| maxNrOfErrors | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfTFs | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxNrOfTFCs | INTEGER ::= 1024 |
| maxNrOfRLs maxNrOfRLs-1 | INTEGER ::= 16 INTEGER ::= 15 maxNrOfRLs - 1 |
| maxNrOfRLs-2 | INTEGER ::= 14 maxNrOfRLs - 2 |
| maxNrOfRLS=2 maxNrOfRLSets | INTEGER := 14 MAXNIOIRLS - 2 INTEGER ::= maxNrOfRLs |
| maxNrOfDPCHs | INTEGER := 240 |
| maxNrOfSCCPCHs | INTEGER := 8 |
| maxNrOfCPCHs | INTEGER := 4 |
| maxNrOfPCPCHs | INTEGER ::= 64 |
| maxNrOfDCHs | INTEGER ::= 128 |
| maxNrOfDSCHs | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxNrOfFACHs | INTEGER ::= 8 |
| maxNrOfCCTrCHs | INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxNrOfPDSCHs | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfPUSCHs | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfPDSCHSets | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfPUSCHSets | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfULTSs | INTEGER ::= 15 |
| maxNrOfUSCHs | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxAPSigNum | INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxNrOfSlotFormatsPRACH maxCellinNodeB | INTEGER ::= 8 INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxCCPinNodeB | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxCPCHCell | INTEGER ::= maxNrOfCPCHs |
| maxCTFC | INTEGER ::= 16777215 |
| maxLocalCellinNodeB | INTEGER ::= maxCellinNodeB |
| maxNoofLen | INTEGER ::= 7 |
| maxRACHCell | INTEGER ::= maxPRACHCell |
| maxPRACHCell | INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxPCPCHCell | INTEGER ::= 64 |
| maxSCCPCHCell | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxSCPICHCell | INTEGER ::= 32 |
| maxTTI-count | INTEGER ::= 4 |
| maxIBSEG | INTEGER ::= 16 |
| maxIB maxFACHCell | INTEGER ::= 64 |
| maxFACHCEII | <pre>INTEGER ::= 256 maxNrOfFACHs * maxSCCPCHCell INTEGER ::= 256</pre> |
| maxCodeNrComp-1 | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfCodeGroups | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfTFCIGroups | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| maxNrOfTFCI1Combs | INTEGER ::= 512 |
| maxNrOfTFCI2Combs | INTEGER := 1024 |
| maxNrOfTFCI2Combs-1 | INTEGER ::= 1023 |
| maxNrOfSF | INTEGER ::= 8 |
| maxTGPS | INTEGER ::= 6 |
| maxCommunicationContext | INTEGER ::= 1048575 |
| maxNrOfLevels | INTEGER ::= 256 |
| | |

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23 Helsinki, Finland August 27 - 31, 2001

| | CHANG | E REQU | EST | | | CR-Form-v3 |
|----------------------------------|--|--|---|--|--|----------------------|
| ^ж 2 | 25.433 CR 490 | ₩ rev | ж C | Current versi | on: 3.6.0 | ж |
| For <u>HELP</u> on usin | ng this form, see bottom of t | his page or loc | ok at the | pop-up text (| over the X sy | mbols. |
| Proposed change affe | ects: # (U)SIM | /IE/UE Ra | adio Acce | ess Network | Core Ne | etwork |
| Title: ೫ S | S-CCPCH Corrections for T | DD | | | | |
| Source: ೫ F | R-WG3 | | | | | |
| Work item code: ೫ <mark>1</mark> | ſEI | | | <i>Date:</i> | August 2001 | |
| Category: ж F | | | I | Release: ೫ | R99 | |
| De | se <u>one</u> of the following categor F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification) D (Editorial modification) etailed explanations of the above found in 3GPP TR 21.900. | tion in an earlier of feature) | | 2 R96 R97 R98 R99 REL-4 | the following rel (GSM Phase 2) (Release 1996) (Release 1997) (Release 1999) (Release 4) (Release 5) | |
| Reason for change: | # There are various incor | asistansios wh | | | | |
| | The IE CCTrCH ID do definition S-CCPCH parameters only be defined at a cod When setting up S-CC single CCTrCH S-CCPC Since this is setting up with FACH and PCH trans | es not have a s for the physic ed composite I CPCHs it shoul CH. p a single CCT | valid defical chann level. Id be clea | inition for its nel include pa ar that the m CCTrCH par | use in S-CCF arameters tha essage is sett rameters conr | t should ing up a |
| Summary of change: | # The definition of CCTrC | H now includes | s its use f | for S-CCPCI | Hs | |
| | Abnormal Conditions are throughout the message Minor clarification to Cor | es mmon Channe | l Procedu | ures to clarif | | |
| | single CCTrCH consistin | ng of one or mo | ore S-CC | PCHs | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | * NBAP procedures for S- CCPCH configurations. Backward Compatibility This CR is backward con except where the specifi | mpatible with th | he intento d behavi | ed meaning our that sho | of the specific | ations |
| | forbidden since it leads t | to inconsistanc | cy of conf | figuration. | | |

| Clauses affected: | % 8.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.1.3, 9.2.3.3. 9.3.6 |
|--------------------------|--|
| Other specs affected: | X Other core specifications X 25.433 v4.1.0 CR488 Test specifications O&M Specifications |
| Other comments: | X |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

8.2.1 Common Transport Channel Setup

8.2.1.1 General

This procedure is used for establishing the necessary resources in Node B, regarding Secondary CCPCH, PICH, PRACH, PCPCH [FDD], AICH [FDD], AP_AICH [FDD], CD/CA-ICH [FDD], FACH, PCH, RACH and CPCH [FDD].

8.2.1.2 Successful Operation

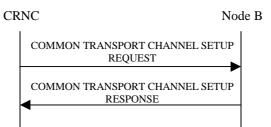


Figure 1: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD one Secondary CCPCH, and FACHs, PCH and PICH related to that Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD <u>one CCTrCH consisting of</u> Secondary CCPCHs and FACHes, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one PRACH, one RACH and one AICH (FDD) related to that PRACH.
- [FDD-PCPCHs, one CPCH, one AP_AICH and one CD/CA-ICH related to that group of PCPCHs.]

| Secondary CCPCH: | [FDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST |
|------------------|---|
| | message contains a Secondary CCPCH, the Node B shall configure and activate |
| | it according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST |
| | message.] |

[TDD - When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or more Secondary CCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.]

[TDD- FACHs and PCH may be mapped onto a CCTrCH which may consist of several Secondary CCPCHs]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains one or several FACHs, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains a PCH and a PICH, the Node B shall configure and activate them according to the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

PRACH:When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message
contains a PRACH, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the
COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.

[FDD-PCPCHs]:When the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message
contains PCPCHs, the Node B shall configure and activate it according to the
COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message.If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message
includes CD Signatures IE, the Node B may use only the given CD signatures on
CD/CA-ICH.If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message
includes Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use the parameters to
distinguish the PCPCHs.If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message
includes Channel Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use the parameters to
distinguish the PCPCHs.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message includes *AP Sub Channel Number* IE in SF Request Parameters IE, the Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the requested Spreading Factors.

Node B shall use AP sub channel number to distinguish the PCPCHs.

After successfully configuring the requested common transport channels and the common physical channels, the Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE and it shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP RESPONSE message with the *Common Transport Channel ID* IE, the *Binding ID* IE and the *Transport Layer Address* IE for the configured common transport channels.

After a successful procedure and once the transport bearers are established, the configured common transport channels and the common physical channels shall adopt the state Enabled [6] in Node B and the common physical channels exist on the Uu interface.

8.2.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

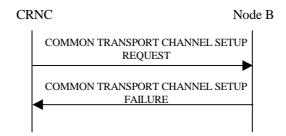


Figure 2: Common Transport Channel Setup procedure, Unsuccessful Operation

If the state is already Enabled or Disabled [6] for at least one channel in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message which is received, the Node B shall reject the configuration of all channels with the *Cause* IE set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

If the Node B is not able to support all or part of the configuration, it shall reject the configuration of all the channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. The *Cause* IE shall be set to an appropriate value. The value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE from the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message shall not be stored.

If the configuration was unsuccessful, the Node B shall respond with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

Typical cause values are as follows:

Radio Network Layer Cause

- Cell not available
- Unknown C-ID

- Power level not supported
- Node B Resources unavailable
- Requested Tx Diversity Mode not supported
- UL SF not supported
- DL SF not supported
- Common Transport Channel Type not supported

Transport Layer Cause

- Transport Resources Unavailable

Protocol Cause

- Semantic error
- Message not compatible with receiver state

Miscellaneous Cause

- O&M Intervention
- Control processing overload
- HW failure

8.2.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *Secondary CCPCH* IE, and that IE contains [FDD – neither the *FACH Parameters* IE nor the *PCH Parameters* IE][TDD – neither the *FACH* IE nor the *PCH* IE], the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.

[FDD – If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST message contains the *CD Sub Channel Numbers* IE, but the *CD Signatures* IE is not present, then the Node B shall reject the procedure using the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message.]

[TDD – If the FACH CCTrCH id IE or the PCH CCTrCH id IE does not equal the SCCPCH CCTrCH id IE the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

[TDD – If the *TDD Physical Channel Offset* IE, the *Repetition Period* IE, and the *Repetition Length* IE are not equal for each SCCPCH configured within the CCTrCH the Node B shall regard the Common Transport Channel Setup procedure as having failed and the Node B shall send the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP FAILURE message to the CRNC.]

8.2.2 Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration

8.2.2.1 General

This procedure is used for reconfiguring common transport channels and/or common physical channels, while they still might be in operation.

25

8.2.2.2 Successful Operation

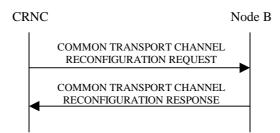


Figure 3: Common Transport Channel Reconfiguration, Successful Operation

The procedure is initiated with a COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message sent from the CRNC to the Node B.

One message can configure only one of the following combinations:

- [FDD FACHs, one PCH and/or one PICH related to one Secondary CCPCH], or
- [TDD <u>one CCTrCH consisting of Secondary CCPCHs</u> and FACHs, PCH with the corresponding PICH related to that group of Secondary CCPCHs], or
- one RACH and/or one AICH[FDD] related to one PRACH, or
- [FDD one CPCH and/or one AP-AICH and/or one CD/CA-ICH related to one CPCH].
- **[TDD SCCPCH:** If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *SCCPCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the indicated S-CCPCH shall use.]
- **FACH:** When one or several FACHs are present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated FACHs.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *Max FACH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the maximum power that the FACH may use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the FACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the FACH shall use.

PCH: When the PCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PCH.

[FDD - If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PCH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PCH shall use.]

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWS* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window startpoint that the PCH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *ToAWE* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the time of arrival window endpoint that the PCH shall use.

PICH: When a PICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *PICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the PICH shall use.

[FDD – PRACH]: When a PRACH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated PRACH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Preamble Signatures Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the preamble signatures that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Slot Format Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the slot formats that the PRACH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the Allowed Sub Channel Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the sub channel numbers that the PRACH shall use.

[FDD – AICH]: When a AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AICH shall use.

[FDD – CPCH]: When a CPCH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes UL SIR Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the UL SIR for the UL power control for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Initial DL transmission Power Information, the Node B shall reconfigure the Initial DL transmission Power for the CPCH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Maximum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a higher power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes Minimum DL Power Information, the Node B shall apply this value to the new configuration and never transmit with a lower power on any DL PCPCHs once the new configuration is being used.

[FDD – AP-AICH]: When a AP-AICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated AP-AICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *AP-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the AP-AICH shall use.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CSICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CSICH shall use.

[FDD-CD/CA-ICH]: When a CD/CA-ICH is present Node B shall reconfigure the indicated CD/CA-ICH.

If the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message includes the *CD/CA-AICH Power* IE, the Node B shall reconfigure the power that the CD/CA-AICH shall use.

After a successful procedure, the channels will have adopted the new configuration in Node B. The channels in the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION REQUEST message shall remain in the same state as prior to the procedure. Node B shall store the value of *Configuration Generation ID* IE, and the Node B shall respond with the COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION RESPONSE message.

9.1.3.1 FDD Message

9.1.3.2 TDD Message

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and | Semantics description | Criticality | Assigned Criticality |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---|---------------------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------------|
| | | | reference | • | | , |
| Message Discriminator | Μ | | 9.2.1.45 | | - | |
| Message Type | М | | 9.2.1.46 | | YES | reject |
| Transaction ID | М | | 9.2.1.62 | | _ | |
| C-ID | Μ | | 9.2.1.9 | | YES | reject |
| Configuration Generation ID | М | | 9.2.1.16 | | YES | reject |
| CHOICE common physical | М | | | | YES | ignore |
| channels to be configured | | | | | | |
| >Secondary CCPCHs | | | | | _ | |
| >> <u>SCCPCH</u> CCTrCH ID | М | | <u>CCTrCH</u> <u>ID</u> 9.2.3.3 | For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary | _ | |
| | | | | CCPCHs | | |
| >>TFCS | М | | 9.2.1.58 | For DL CCTrCH supporting one or several Secondary CCPCHs | _ | |
| >>TFCI Coding | М | | 9.2.3.22 | | _ | |
| >>Puncture Limit | М | | 9.2.1.50 | | _ | |
| >>Secondary CCPCH | | 1 <ma xnoofS CCPC Hs></ma | | | GLOBAL | reject |
| >>>Common Physical Channel ID | М | | 9.2.1.13 | | - | |
| >>>TDD Channelisation Code | М | | 9.2.3.19 | | - | |
| >>>Time Slot | М | | 9.2.3.23 | | _ | |
| >>>Midamble shift and Burst Type | М | | 9.2.3.7 | | - | |
| >>>TDD Physical Channel Offset | М | | 9.2.3.20 | | - | |
| >>>Repetition Period | М | | 9.2.3.16 | | _ | |
| >>>Repetition Length | М | | 9.2.3.15 | | _ | |
| >>>SCCPCH Power | М | | DL Power 9.2.1.21 | | - | |
| >>FACH | | 0 <ma xnoofF ACHs></ma | | | GLOBAL | reject |
| >>>Common Transport Channel ID | М | | 9.2.1.14 | | - | |
| >>> <u>FACH</u> CCTrCH ID | М | | <u>CCTrCH</u> ID | | _ | |

| | | | 9.2.3.3 | | | |
|--------------------------|-----|-------|---------------|--------------|-----|--------|
| >>>Transport Format | М | | 9.2.1.59 | For the DL. | _ | |
| Set | | | | | | |
| >>>ToAWS | М | | 9.2.1.61 | | _ | |
| >>>ToAWE | М | | 9.2.1.60 | | _ | |
| >>PCH | | 01 | | | YES | reject |
| >>>Common Transport | М | 0.1.1 | 9.2.1.14 | | - | 10,000 |
| Channel ID | | | 0.2 | | | |
| >>> <u>PCH</u> CCTrCH ID | М | | <u>CCTrCH</u> | | _ | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | 9.2.3.3 | | | |
| >>>Transport Format | М | | 9.2.1.59 | For the DL. | _ | |
| Set | 101 | | 0.2.1.00 | I OF THE DE. | | |
| >>>ToAWS | М | | 9.2.1.61 | | _ | |
| >>>ToAWE | M | | 9.2.1.60 | | _ | |
| >>>PICH Parameters | 101 | 1 | 0.2.1.00 | | YES | reject |
| >>>Common | М | 1 | 9.2.1.13 | | 123 | Tejeci |
| Physical Channel ID | IVI | | 9.2.1.13 | | _ | |
| >>>TDD | М | | 0.0.2.10 | | | |
| Channelisation Code | IVI | | 9.2.3.19 | | _ | |
| >>>>Time Slot | M | | 9.2.3.23 | | | |
| >>>>Midamble shift | M | | 9.2.3.23 | | _ | |
| | IVI | | 9.2.3.7 | | _ | |
| and Burst Type | | | 0.0.00 | | | |
| >>>>TDD Physical | М | | 9.2.3.20 | | _ | |
| Channel Offset | | | 0.0.0.40 | | | |
| >>>Repetition period | M | | 9.2.3.16 | | _ | |
| >>>Repetition length | М | | 9.2.3.15 | | - | |
| >>>Paging Indicator | М | | 9.2.3.8 | | - | |
| Length | | | | | | |
| >>>>PICH Power | М | | 9.2.1.49A | | _ | |
| >PRACH | | | | | _ | |
| >>PRACH | М | 1 | | | YES | reject |
| >>>Common Physical | М | | 9.2.1.13 | | - | |
| Channel ID | | | | | | |
| >>>TFCS | М | | 9.2.1.58 | | _ | |
| >>>Time Slot | М | | 9.2.3.23 | | — | |
| >>>TDD Channelisation | М | | 9.2.3.19 | | - | |
| Code | | | | | | |
| >>>Max PRACH | Μ | | 9.2.3.6 | | - | |
| Midamble Shifts | | | | | | |
| >>>PRACH Midamble | М | | 9.2.3.14 | | _ | |
| >>>RACH | | 1 | | | YES | reject |
| >>>Common | М | | 9.2.1.14 | | - | |
| Transport Channel ID | | | | | | |
| >>>>Transport Format | М | | 9.2.1.59 | For the UL | - | |
| Set | | | | | | |

| Range bound | Explanation |
|----------------|---|
| MaxnoofSCCPCHs | Maximum number of Secondary CCPCHs per CCTrCH. |
| MaxnoofCCTrCHs | Maximum number of CCTrCHs that can be defined in a cell. |
| MaxnoofFACHs | Maximum number of FACHs that can be defined on a Secondary CCPCH. |

3GPP

9.2.3.3 CCTrCH ID

The CCTrCH ID <u>for dedicated and shared channels</u> identifies unambiguously a<u>n uplink or downlink</u> CCTrCH inside a Radio Link<u>, for S-CCPCH it identifies unambiguously a downlink CCTrCH within a cell</u>.

| IE/Group Name | Presence | Range | IE type and reference | Semantics description |
|---------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| CCTrCH ID | | | INTEGER | |
| | | | (015) | |

256 3GPP TS 25.433 Version 3.6.0 _ _ COMMON TRANSPORT CHANNEL SETUP REQUEST TDD _ _ CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD ::= SEQUENCE { protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container {{CommonTransportChannelSetupReguestTDD-IEs}}, protocolExtensions ProtocolExtensionContainer {{CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions}} OPTIONAL, . . . } CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-IEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= { { ID id-C-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE C-ID PRESENCE mandatory }| { ID id-ConfigurationGenerationID CRITICALITY reject TYPE ConfigurationGenerationID PRESENCE mandatory }| id-CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD TYPE CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD { ID CRITICALITY ignore PRESENCE mandatory }, . . . CommonTransportChannelSetupRequestTDD-Extensions NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { . . . } CommonPhysicalChannelType-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= CHOICE { secondary-CCPCH-parameters Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD, pRACH-parameters PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD, . . . Secondary-CCPCH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE { sCCPCH-eCCTrCH-ID CCTrCH-ID, tFCS TFCS, TFCI-Coding, tFCI-Coding punctureLimit PunctureLimit, secondaryCCPCH-parameterList Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD, FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD fACH-ParametersList OPTIONAL, pCH-Parameters PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD OPTIONAL, ProtocolExtensionContainer {{Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs}} iE-Extensions OPTIONAL, . . . Secondary-CCPCHItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= { . . . } Secondary-CCPCH-parameterList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }} Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIEs-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= { { ID id-Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }

3GPP

3GPP TS 25.433 Version 3.6.0

257

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfSCCPCHs)) OF Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD

Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {

```
commonPhysicalChannelID
                                                CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode
                                                TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    timeslot
                                                TimeSlot,
    midambleShiftandBurstType
                                                MidambleShiftAndBurstType,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset
                                                TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod
                                                RepetitionPeriod,
    repetitionLength
                                                RepetitionLength,
    s-CCPCH-Power
                                                DL-Power.
    iE-Extensions
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                            OPTIONAL.
    . . .
Secondary-CCPCH-parameterItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
l
FACH-ParametersList-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= Protocolle-Single-Container {{ FACH-ParametersListles-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
FACH-ParametersListIEs-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject
                                                                            TYPE FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}
FACH-ParametersListIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEOUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfFACHs)) OF FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD
FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID
                                            CommonTransportChannelID,
    fACH-CeCTrCH-ID
                                                CCTrCH-ID,
    dl-TransportFormatSet
                                            TransportFormatSet,
                                            TOAWS,
    toAWS
    toAWE
                                            TOAWE,
    iE-Extensions
                                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { { FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                OPTIONAL,
FACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
PCH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
PCH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}
PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID
                                            CommonTransportChannelID,
    pCH-CeCTrCH-ID
                                                CCTrCH-ID,
    dl-TransportFormatSet
                                            TransportFormatSet,
```

```
3GPP TS 25.433 Version 3.6.0
                                                                          258
    toAWS
                                            TOAWS,
    LOAWE
                                            TOAWE.
    pICH-Parameters
                                            PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD,
    iE-Extensions
                                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PCH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
PICH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
PICH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}
PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE
    commonPhysicalChannelID
                                            CommonPhysicalChannelID,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode
                                            TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    timeSlot
                                            TimeSlot,
    midambleshiftAndBurstType
                                            MidambleShiftAndBurstType,
    tdd-PhysicalChannelOffset
                                            TDD-PhysicalChannelOffset,
    repetitionPeriod
                                            RepetitionPeriod,
                                            RepetitionLength,
    repetitionLength
                                            PagingIndicatorLength,
    pagingIndicatorLength
    pICH-Power
                                            PICH-Power,
    iE-Extensions
                                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
                                                                                                                                  OPTIONAL,
    . . .
PICH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    pRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD
                                                 PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
                                                 ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PRACH-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
PRACH-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
PRACH-Parameters-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
PRACH-ParametersIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRgstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}
PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonPhysicalChannelID
                                                 CommonPhysicalChannelID,
```

```
3GPP
```

```
3GPP TS 25.433 Version 3.6.0
                                                                          259
    tFCS
                                                TFCS,
    timeslot
                                                TimeSlot,
    tdd-ChannelisationCode
                                                TDD-ChannelisationCode,
    maxPRACH-MidambleShifts
                                                MaxPRACH-MidambleShifts,
    pRACH-Midamble
                                                PRACH-Midamble,
                                                RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD,
    rACH
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                                                       OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
PRACH-ParametersItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
}
RACH-Parameter-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= ProtocolIE-Single-Container {{ RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD }}
RACH-ParameterIE-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD CRITICALITY reject TYPE RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD PRESENCE mandatory }
}
RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD ::= SEQUENCE {
    commonTransportChannelID
                                                CommonTransportChannelID,
    uL-TransportFormatSet
                                                TransportFormatSet,
                                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { { RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs } }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    . . .
}
RACH-ParameterItem-CTCH-SetupRqstTDD-ExtIEs NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    . . .
```

}

3GPP TSG-RAN WG3 Meeting #23

Helsinki, Finland, 27th – 31th August 2001

Tdoc R3-012510

| | CR-Form-v3 | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CHANGE REQUEST | | | | | | | |
| ж | 25.433 CR 491 # rev 1 # Current version: 4.1.0 # | | | | | | |
| For <u>HELP</u> on u | sing this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the $#$ symbols. | | | | | | |
| Proposed change | affects: # (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network | | | | | | |
| <i>Title:</i> ដ | Nbap criticality | | | | | | |
| Source: भ | R-WG3 | | | | | | |
| Work item code: ^ଝ | TEI Date: 육 15-08-2001 | | | | | | |
| Category: ж | A Release: # REL-4 | | | | | | |
| Reason for change | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) C (Functional modification) D (Editorial modification) D (Editorial modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) D (Editorial modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) C (Editorial modification) C (Editorial modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) C (Editorial modification) | | | | | | |
| Summary of chang | e: 器 Error Indication procedure is used in these two cases. | | | | | | |
| Consequences if not approved: | Some nodes could behave as ignoring the procedure. This CR is backwards compatible. | | | | | | |
| Clauses affected: | ¥ 10.3.2,10.3.4 | | | | | | |
| Other specs affected: | X Other core specifications % 25.433 CR480 R99 Test specifications 0&M Specifications | | | | | | |
| Other comments: | ж | | | | | | |

10.3.2 Criticality Information

In the NBAP messages there is criticality information set for individual IEs and/or IE groups. This criticality information instructs the receiver how to act when receiving an IE or an IE group that is not comprehended, i.e. the entire item (IE or IE group) which is not (fully or partially) comprehended shall be treated in accordance with its own criticality information as specified in subclause 10.3.4.

In addition, the criticality information is used in case of the missing IE/IE group abstract syntax error (see subclause 10.3.5).

The receiving node shall take different actions depending on the value of the Criticality Information. The three possible values of the Criticality Information for an IE/IE group are:

- Reject IE
- Ignore IE and Notify Sender
- Ignore IE

The following rules restrict when a receiving entity may consider an IE, an IE group or an EP not comprehended (not implemented), and when action based on criticality information is applicable:

1. IE or IE group: When one new or modified IE or IE group is implemented for one EP from a standard version, then other new or modified IEs or IE groups specified for that EP in that standard version shall be considered comprehended by the receiving entity (some may still remain unsupported).

Note that this restriction is applicable to a sending entity for constructing messages.

2. EP: The comprehension of different EPs within a standard version or between different standard versions is not mandated. Any EP that is not supported may be considered not comprehended, even if another EP from that standard version is comprehended, and action based on criticality shall be applied.

When the criticality information cannot even be decoded in a not comprehended IE or IE group, the Error Indication procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value.

10.3.3 Presence Information

For many IEs/IE groups which are optional according to the ASN.1 transfer syntax, NBAP specifies separately if the presence of these IEs/IE groups is optional or mandatory with respect to RNS application by means of the presence field of the concerning object of class NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES, NBAP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR, NBAP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION or NBAP-PRIVATE-IES.

The presence field of the indicated classes supports three values:

- 1. Optional;
- 2. Conditional;
- 3. Mandatory.

If an IE/IE group is not included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is mandatory or the presence is conditional and the condition is true according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to a missing IE/IE group.

10.3.4 Not comprehended IE/IE group

10.3.4.1 Procedure ID

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

Release 4

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall reject the procedure using the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message is received with a *Procedure ID* marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure.

When using the Error Indication procedure to reject a procedure or to report an ignored procedure it shall include the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, and the *Procedure Criticality* IE in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE.

10.3.4.1A Type of Message

When the receiving node cannot decode the *Type of Message* IE, the Error Indication procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value.

10.3.4.2 IEs other than the Procedure ID and Type of Message

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of an IE/IE group other than the *Procedure ID* according to the following:

Reject IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the rejection of one or more IEs/IE groups using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" that the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall initiate local error handling.

Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups, and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored.

Release 4

- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

Ignore IE:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using a response message defined for the procedure, the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included in the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" or "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" using the Error Indication procedure, the *Procedure ID* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, *Procedure Criticality* IE, the *Transaction Id* IE, and the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall be included in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE for each reported IE/IE group. The *Repetition Number* IE shall be included in the *Information Element Criticality Diagnostics* IE if the reported IE/IE group was part of a "SEQUENCE OF" definition.

3GPP TSG-RAN3 #23 Meeting Helsinki, Finland, August 27th – 31st 2001

| ¥ | 25.433 CR 495 * rev 1 * Current version: 3.6.0 * |
|----------------------------------|---|
| For <u>HELP</u> on us | ing this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the X symbols. |
| Proposed change a | ffects: 第 (U)SIM ME/UE Radio Access Network X Core Network |
| Title: # | Correction to the Error handling of the ERROR INDICATION message |
| Source: # | R-WG3 |
| Work item code: # | TEI Date: # August 2001 |
| Category: ೫ | F Release: # R99 |
| Reason for change | Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: F (essential correction) A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) B (Addition of feature), C (Functional modification of feature) D (Editorial modification) C (Editorial modification) C (Editorial modification) C (Functional modification) C (Functional modification) C (Editorial modification) C (Editor |
| Summary of chang | e:# R1: Addition of a new Exception sub-clause. R0: It is specified as an exception that the Error Handling for the ERROR INDICATION message for Abstract Syntax Errors and Logical Errors shall always be Local Error Handling. This CR is not backward compatible with the previous version of the specification for the handling of errors in ERROR INDICATION message. This CR has limited impact on the Error Handling on the ERROR INDICATION message. |
| Consequences if not approved: | # Exchanges of ERROR INDICATION messages may occur between two network entities leading to degraded performances. |
| Clauses affected: | ₩ 10.x |
| Other specs | X Other core specifications X TS 25.433 v4.1.0 CR485 TS 25.423 v3.6.0 CR424 TS 25.423 v4.1.0 CR425 TS 25.413 v3.6.0 CR325 TS 25.413 v4.1.0 CR324 TS 25.419 v3.5.0 CR054 TS 25.419 v4.1.0 CR052 TS 25.453 v5.0.0 CR002 Test specifications X |

| | O&M Specifications |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| Other comments: | ¥ |

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: <u>http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm</u>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked **#** contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <u>ftp://www.3gpp.org/specs/</u> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2000-09 contains the specifications resulting from the September 2000 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

10.x Exceptions

The error handling for all the cases described hereafter shall take precedence over any other error handling described in the other sub-sections of chapter 10.

 If any type of error (Transfer Syntax Error, Abstract Syntax Error or Logical Error) is detected in the ERROR INDICATION message, it shall not trigger the Error Indication procedure in the receiving Node but local error handling.